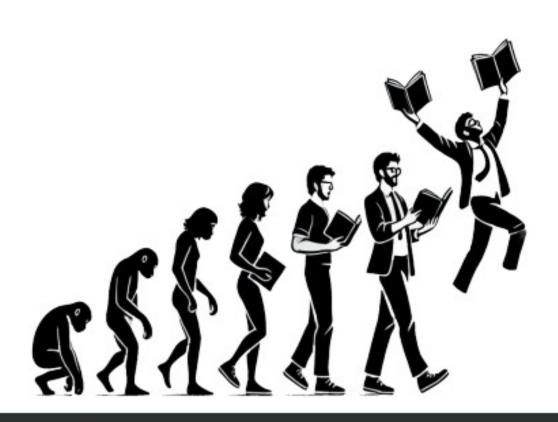


# LEARN WITH INTERACTIVE CONVERSATION



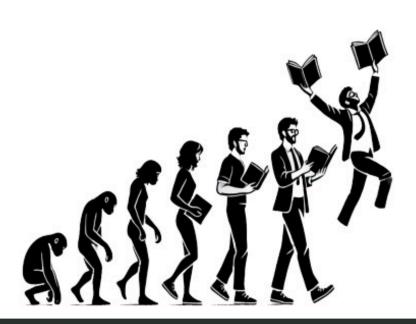
ALL IN THE BOOK: PRACTICE SPEAKING SOLO, COVER ALL TOPICS, AND BE READY FOR REAL CONVERSATIONS!

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

LCBA. SOLUTION SRI



# LEARN WITH INTERACTIVE CONVERSATION



ALL IN THE BOOK: PRACTICE SPEAKING SOLO, COVER ALL TOPICS, AND BE READY FOR REAL CONVERSATIONS!

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

- 1. Home & Living: Purchasing a House
- 2. Home & Living: Renting an Apartment
- 3. Home & Living: Basic Home Maintenance (Cleaning, Organizing)
- 4. Home & Living: Repairing Plumbing Issues
- 5. Home & Living: Fixing Electrical Problems
- 6. Home & Living: Home Renovations & Remodeling
- 7. Home & Living: Managing Home Security Systems
- 8. Home & Living: Gardening & Landscaping
- 9. Home & Living: Home Appliances (Buying, Using, Maintaining)
- 10. Home & Living: Household Insurance & Warranties
- 11. Banking & Finance: Opening a Bank Account
- 12. Banking & Finance: Applying for a Loan or Mortgage
- 13. Banking & Finance: Using ATMs & Online Banking Services
- 14. Banking & Finance: Managing a Credit Card
- 15. Banking & Finance: Currency Exchange & International Transfers
- 16. Banking & Finance: Investment Basics (Stocks, Bonds)
- 17. Banking & Finance: Insurance (Life, Health, Vehicle)
- 18. Banking & Finance: Understanding Taxes & Filing Returns

- 19. Banking & Finance: Negotiating Bank Fees & Charges
- 20. Banking & Finance: Financial Advising & Consulting
- 21. Shopping & Retail: Grocery Shopping Basics
- 22. Shopping & Retail: Navigating a Shopping Mall
- 23. Shopping & Retail: Online Shopping & Delivery
- 24. Shopping & Retail: Talking to a Cashier or Store Clerk
- 25. Shopping & Retail: Asking About Discounts & Promotions
- 26. Shopping & Retail: Returning or Exchanging Items
- 27. Shopping & Retail: Comparing Products & Features
- 28. Shopping & Retail: Using Coupons & Loyalty Programs
- 29. Shopping & Retail: Discussing Product Quality & Warranties
- 30. Shopping & Retail: Understanding Clothing Sizes & Measurements
- 31. Dining & Restaurants: Making a Reservation
- 32. Dining & Restaurants: Ordering Food & Drinks
- 33. Dining & Restaurants: Discussing Dietary Restrictions & Preferences
- 34. Dining & Restaurants: Understanding Menus & Specials

- 35. Dining & Restaurants: Asking for the Bill & Tipping Etiquette
- 36. Dining & Restaurants: Complimenting or Complaining About Food
- 37. Dining & Restaurants: Take-Out & Delivery Orders
- 38. Dining & Restaurants: Café Culture (Coffee, Pastries)
- 39. Dining & Restaurants: Food Allergies & Ingredient Inquiries
- 40. Dining & Restaurants: Talking to a Sommelier or Bartender
- 41. Travel & Transportation: Booking Flights & Hotels
- 42. Travel & Transportation: Using Public Transportation (Buses, Trains)
- 43. Travel & Transportation: Renting a Car & Understanding Insurance
- 44. Travel & Transportation: Airport Navigation & Check-In Procedures
- 45. Travel & Transportation: Asking for Directions & Using Maps
- 46. Travel & Transportation: Talking to Taxi Drivers & Ride-Sharing Services
- 47. Travel & Transportation: Understanding Traffic Signs & Rules
- 48. Travel & Transportation: Buying Gas/Fuel & Vehicle Maintenance

- 49. Travel & Transportation: Discussing Travel Insurance & Safety
- 50. Travel & Transportation: Complaining About Delays & Cancellations
- 51. Health & Medical: Booking a Doctor's Appointment
- 52. Health & Medical: Describing Symptoms & Pain Levels
- 53. Health & Medical: Understanding Prescriptions & Medications
- 54. Health & Medical: Visiting a Dentist or Eye Doctor
- 55. Health & Medical: Discussing Treatment Options & Procedures
- 56. Health & Medical: Understanding Insurance & Co-Payments
- 57. Health & Medical: Inquiring About Test Results
- 58. Health & Medical: Discussing Preventive Care & Vaccinations
- 59. Health & Medical: Rehabilitation & Physical Therapy Visits
- 60. Health & Medical: Mental Health Services & Therapy
- 61. Education & Academics: Enrolling in a School or Course
- 62. Education & Academics: Asking About Curriculum & Syllabus
- 63. Education & Academics: Understanding School

### Schedules & Timetables

- 64. Education & Academics: Talking to Teachers & Professors
- 65. Education & Academics: Discussing Tuition & Scholarships
- 66. Education & Academics: Borrowing Books from a Library
- 67. Education & Academics: Group Projects & Study Sessions
- 68. Education & Academics: Asking for Academic Guidance or Tutoring
- 69. Education & Academics: Exam Preparation & Test-Taking Strategies
- 70. Education & Academics: After-School Activities & Clubs
- 71. Workplace & Professional Settings: Applying for a Job & Interviews
- 72. Workplace & Professional Settings: Understanding Workplace Roles & Titles
- 73. Workplace & Professional Settings: Discussing Salaries & Benefits
- 74. Workplace & Professional Settings: Scheduling Meetings & Appointments
- 75. Workplace & Professional Settings: Presenting Ideas & Giving Feedback
- 76. Workplace & Professional Settings: Managing Emails & Office Correspondence

- 77. Workplace & Professional Settings: Handling Client Complaints & Inquiries
- 78. Workplace & Professional Settings: Negotiating Contracts & Deals
- 79. Workplace & Professional Settings: Understanding Work Policies & Regulations
- 80. Workplace & Professional Settings: Dealing with Work Conflicts & Resolutions
- 81. Technology & Online Services: Setting Up Internet & Wi-Fi Connections
- 82. Technology & Online Services: Using Smartphones & Mobile Apps
- 83. Technology & Online Services: Installing & Maintaining Software
- 84. Technology & Online Services: Troubleshooting Computer Problems
- 85. Technology & Online Services: Understanding Online Privacy & Security
- 86. Technology & Online Services: Using Video Calls & Conferencing Tools
- 87. Technology & Online Services: Managing Online Subscriptions & Payments
- 88. Technology & Online Services: Cloud Storage & Data Backup
- 89. Technology & Online Services: Smart Home Devices & Voice Assistants
- 90. Technology & Online Services: Gaming,

- Streaming & Social Media Etiquette
- 91. Leisure & Entertainment: Visiting a Museum or Art Gallery
- 92. Leisure & Entertainment: Going to a Cinema or Theater
- 93. Leisure & Entertainment: Joining a Gym or Fitness Class
- 94. Leisure & Entertainment: Discussing Sports & Outdoor Activities
- 95. Leisure & Entertainment: Booking Concert or Event Tickets
- 96. Leisure & Entertainment: Dining at a Street Fair or Festival
- 97. Leisure & Entertainment: Learning to Play a Musical Instrument
- 98. Leisure & Entertainment: Joining a Club (Book Club, Hiking Group)
- 99. Leisure & Entertainment: Planning a Picnic or Outdoor Gathering
- 100. Leisure & Entertainment: Interacting with Tour Guides & Instructors
- 101. Personal Care & Hygiene: Naming & Describing Body Parts
- 102. Personal Care & Hygiene: Daily Hygiene Routines (Brushing Teeth, Showering)
- 103. Personal Care & Hygiene: Buying Toiletries & Personal Care Products

- 104. Personal Care & Hygiene: Visiting a Hair Salon or Barber
- 105. Personal Care & Hygiene: Skincare & Cosmetics
- 106. Personal Care & Hygiene: Choosing Appropriate Clothing & Footwear
- 107. Personal Care & Hygiene: Personal Grooming (Shaving, Nail Care)
- 108. Personal Care & Hygiene: Discussing Fitness & Exercise Routines
- 109. Personal Care & Hygiene: Seeking Advice from a Personal Trainer
- 110. Personal Care & Hygiene: Managing Stress & Relaxation Techniques
- 111. Public Services & Administration: Visiting a Post Office (Mailing Packages, Stamps)
- 112. Public Services & Administration: Handling Government Documents (ID, Passport)
- 113. Public Services & Administration: Navigating Civic Services (City Hall, Library)
- 114. Public Services & Administration: Understanding Voting Procedures
- 115. Public Services & Administration: Getting a Driver's License & Vehicle Registration
- 116. Public Services & Administration: Reporting Lost or Stolen Items
- 117. Public Services & Administration: Utilizing

Community Centers & Workshops
118. Public Services & Administration: Understanding
Public Notices & Announcements
119. Public Services & Administration: Filing
Complaints or Reports to Authorities
120. Public Services & Administration: Consulting
Local Guides or Information Kiosks
121. Social Interactions & Relationships: Meeting
New People & Introducing Oneself
122. Social Interactions & Relationships: Asking for
Contact Details & Staying in Touch
123. Social Interactions & Relationships: Small Talk &
<u>Casual Conversations</u>
124. Social Interactions & Relationships: Discussing
Family & Friends
125. Social Interactions & Relationships:
Compliments & Flattery
126. Social Interactions & Relationships: Invitations &
<u>Accepting/Declining Offers</u>
127. Social Interactions & Relationships:
<u>Understanding Cultural Norms &amp; Etiquette</u>
128. Social Interactions & Relationships: Apologizing
<u>&amp; Making Amends</u>
129. Social Interactions & Relationships: Expressing
Gratitude & Appreciation
130. Social Interactions & Relationships: Handling
Misunderstandings & Conflict

- 131. Nature & Environment: Visiting Parks & Natural Reserves
- 132. Nature & Environment: Discussing Weather & Climate
- 133. Nature & Environment: Gardening & Caring for Plants
- 134. Nature & Environment: Recycling & Waste Management
- 135. Nature & Environment: Environmental Conservation & Sustainability
- 136. Nature & Environment: Animal Habitats & Wildlife Watching
- 137. Nature & Environment: Understanding Natural Disasters & Precautions
- 138. Nature & Environment: Talking About Pollution & Its Effects
- 139. Nature & Environment: Eco-Friendly Products & Choices
- <u>140. Nature & Environment: Outdoor Activities</u> (<u>Hiking, Birdwatching</u>)

### Purchasing a House

(Home & Living)

### 1. Beginner (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

to buy a cumpăra a kum'pa.ra

house	casă	ˈka.sə
money	bani	ban
ads/listings	anunțuri	aˈnun.t͡suri
expensive	scump	skump
cheap	ieftin	'jeft.in
quiet neighborhood	cartier liniștit	kar tsi.er li′ni∫.tit
real estate agent	agent imobiliar	aˈd͡ʒent imobi ˈli.ar
safe	sigur	'si.gur
comfortable	confortabil	kon.for'ta.bil
choice	alegere	aˈle.d͡ʒe.re

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" Ana is considering buying her first house and seeks advice from her friend, John. The conversation uses simple language and basic vocabulary related to purchasing a house."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Vreau să cumpăr o casă.

Bună, Ana! Ce frumos! Ai găsit deja ceva?





Nu chiar. Am economisit puţini bani. Mă întreb dacă pot găsi ceva ieftin și bun într-un cartier liniștit?

Poate. Ai văzut reclame pe internet?



John



Da, mă uit la anunțuri. Văd prețuri diferite. Unele case sunt scumpe, altele sunt mai ieftine.

Care crezi că este cel mai potrivit pentru tine?



John



Nu știu. Trebuie să aleg cu atenție. Dacă găsesc o casă bună, voi vorbi cu un agent imobiliar.

Este o idee bună. Vrei o casă sigură și confortabilă, nu-i așa?



John



## Da, exact. Cum pot face alegerea corectă?

Începe prin a vizita câteva case și a vedea cum sunt. Poate vei găsi ceva potrivit pentru bugetul tău.



4

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the

provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, John! Vreau să cumpăr o casă.

Hi, John! I want to buy a house.

### ˈbuna ˈʒon vre̪a sə kumˈpɨr o ˈkasa

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian. It is commonly used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. 'Vreau' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea', which means 'to want'. In Romanian, verbs are conjugated according to the subject, and 'vreau' indicates that the speaker (Ana) is expressing her own desire.
- 3. 'să cumpăr' is an infinitive construction. 'să' is a particle that introduces the subjunctive mood, and 'cumpăr' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a cumpăra', meaning 'to buy'. This structure is used to express intentions or desires.
- 4. 'o casă' means 'a house'. 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns in Romanian, and 'casă' is a feminine noun meaning 'house'.

The use of the indefinite article indicates that Ana wants to buy any house, not a specific one.



### Bună, Ana! Ce frumos! Ai găsit deja ceva?

Hi, Ana! How nice! Have you already found something?
'buna 'ana t∫e 'frumos aj gə'sit de 'ʒa 't∫eva

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Bună', which is an informal greeting equivalent to 'Hi'. It is commonly used in Romanian to address someone in a friendly manner.
- 2. 'Ana' is the name of the person being addressed and is in the vocative case, which is used for direct address in Romanian. The vocative case often involves a change in the form of the noun, but in this case, 'Ana' remains unchanged.
- 3. 'Ce frumos!' translates to 'How nice!'. 'Ce' is an exclamatory word meaning 'how', and 'frumos' is an adjective meaning 'nice' or 'beautiful'. In Romanian, adjectives agree in gender and number with the nouns they describe, but in this case, it is used in an exclamatory phrase.
- 4. 'Ai găsit deja ceva?' translates to 'Have you already found something?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, indicating possession or completion.
- 5. 'găsit' is the past participle of the verb 'a găsi' (to find), used here to form the perfect tense.

- 6. 'deja' means 'already', indicating that the action has occurred before the present moment.
- 7. 'ceva' means 'something' and is an indefinite pronoun used to refer to an unspecified object or thing.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Nu chiar. Am economisit puţini bani. Mă întreb dacă pot găsi ceva ieftin și bun într-un cartier liniștit?

Not really. I have saved a little money. I wonder if I can find something cheap and good in a quiet neighborhood?

# nu ki.ar am e.ko.no mi.sit pu tsin ba.ni mə in treb da.kə pot gəs i tse.va jef tin si bun intrun kar tser li 'nist'

- 1. The phrase 'Nu chiar' translates to 'Not really'. 'Nu' is the negation particle meaning 'not', and 'chiar' means 'really'. This structure is commonly used in Romanian to express disagreement or a mild negation.
- 2. 'Am economisit puţini bani' translates to 'I have saved a little money'. 'Am' is the first person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense. 'Economisit' is the past participle of the verb 'a economisi' (to save), forming the perfect tense. 'Puţini' is the plural form of 'puţin' (little), used here to indicate a small amount of money, and 'bani' is the plural noun for 'money'.

- 3. 'Mă întreb' means 'I wonder'. 'Mă' is the reflexive pronoun for the first person singular, and 'întreb' is the first person singular of the verb 'a întreba' (to ask), used here in a reflexive sense to indicate self-questioning.
- 4. 'dacă pot găsi ceva ieftin și bun' translates to 'if I can find something cheap and good'. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'pot' is the first person singular of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to) in the present tense, and 'găsi' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to find'. 'Ceva' means 'something', 'ieftin' means 'cheap', and 'bun' means 'good'. The conjunction 'și' connects 'ieftin' and 'bun'.
- 5. 'într-un cartier liniştit' translates to 'in a quiet neighborhood'. 'Într-un' is a contraction of 'în' (in) and 'un' (a/an), used here to indicate a singular, indefinite noun. 'Cartier' means 'neighborhood', and 'liniştit' is an adjective meaning 'quiet', agreeing in gender and number with 'cartier'.



### Poate. Ai văzut reclame pe internet?

Maybe. Have you seen ads on the internet?

### 'po.a.te. a.i və zut re kla.me pe in.tɛr net

- 1. The word 'Poate' translates to 'Maybe' and is an adverb used to express possibility.
- 2. The phrase 'Ai văzut' is the second person singular of the verb 'a vedea' (to see) in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'Ai'

is the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the second person singular, and 'văzut' is the past participle of 'a vedea'.

- 3. The word 'reclame' is a plural noun meaning 'ads' or 'advertisements'. In Romanian, nouns have gender (feminine, masculine, or neuter) and number (singular or plural). 'Reclamă' is feminine singular, and 'reclame' is its plural form.
- 4. The preposition 'pe' means 'on' and is used here to indicate the medium (the internet) where the ads are seen.
- 5. The word 'internet' is a masculine noun in Romanian and does not change in the plural form. It is used here as the object of the preposition 'pe'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Da, mă uit la anunțuri. Văd prețuri diferite. Unele case sunt scumpe, altele sunt mai ieftine.

Yes, I'm looking at the ads. I see different prices. Some houses are expensive, others are cheaper.

### da mi ujt la anuntsuri vid pretsuri diferite unele kase sunt skumpe altele sunt maj jeftine

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'mă uit la anunțuri' translates to 'l'm looking at the ads'. Here, 'mă uit' is the present tense form of the verb 'a se uita' (to look), where 'mă' is the reflexive pronoun indicating that the action is performed by the subject on itself.

- 3. 'la anunțuri' means 'at the ads', where 'la' is a preposition used to indicate direction or location, and 'anunțuri' is the plural form of 'anunț' (ad).
- 4. 'Văd prețuri diferite' translates to 'I see different prices'. 'Văd' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a vedea' (to see). 'prețuri diferite' means 'different prices', where 'prețuri' is the plural form of 'preț' (price) and 'diferite' is the plural form of the adjective 'diferit' (different).
- 5. 'Unele case sunt scumpe, altele sunt mai ieftine' translates to 'Some houses are expensive, others are cheaper'. 'Unele' means 'some' and 'case' is the plural form of 'casă' (house). 'sunt' is the present tense form of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'scumpe' is the plural form of the adjective 'scump' (expensive). 'altele' means 'others', and 'mai ieftine' translates to 'cheaper', where 'mai' is used to form the comparative degree of the adjective 'ieftin' (cheap).



### Care crezi că este cel mai potrivit pentru tine?

Which one do you think is the most suitable for you?

### ˈkare ˈkreʒ<sup>i</sup> kə ˈeste t∫el maj potˈrivit penˈtru ˈtine

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Care', which means 'Which'. It is an interrogative pronoun used to ask about a specific item or choice among several options.
- 2. 'crezi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a crede' (to think), in the present tense. It indicates that the subject (you) is

currently thinking.

- 3. 'că' is a conjunction that means 'that'. It introduces a subordinate clause.
- 4. 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), also in the present tense. It indicates the state of being.
- 5. 'cel mai potrivit' translates to 'the most suitable'. 'cel' is a definite article used for masculine singular nouns, and 'potrivit' is an adjective meaning 'suitable'. The phrase 'cel mai' is used to form the superlative.
- 6. 'pentru tine' means 'for you'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'tine' is the second person singular pronoun in the accusative case.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Nu știu. Trebuie să aleg cu atenție. Dacă găsesc o casă bună, voi vorbi cu un agent imobiliar.

I don't know. I need to choose carefully. If I find a good house, I will talk to a real estate agent.

# nu ∫t<sup>i</sup>iu. tre buj.e sə a leg ku a tentsje. daka gə 'sesk o 'kasə 'buna, voj vor'bi ku un a ʒent imobi 'liar.

1. The phrase 'Nu ştiu' translates to 'I don't know'. 'Nu' is a negation particle, and 'ştiu' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a şti' (to know).

- 2. In 'Trebuie să aleg cu atenție', 'Trebuie' is the third person singular present tense form of the verb 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating necessity. 'să aleg' is the subjunctive form of 'a alege' (to choose), which is used after expressions of necessity or obligation. 'cu atenție' means 'carefully', where 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', and 'atenție' is a noun in the accusative case.
- 3. 'Dacă găsesc o casă bună' translates to 'If I find a good house'.
  'Dacă' means 'if', introducing a conditional clause. 'găsesc' is the first
  person singular present tense form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find). 'o casă
  bună' means 'a good house', where 'o' is the indefinite article in the
  accusative case, 'casă' is a feminine noun, and 'bună' is the feminine
  singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), agreeing with 'casă'.
- 4. 'voi vorbi cu un agent imobiliar' translates to 'I will talk to a real estate agent'. 'voi vorbi' is the first person singular future tense form of the verb 'a vorbi' (to talk), indicating a future action. 'cu un agent imobiliar' means 'to a real estate agent', where 'cu' is a preposition, 'un' is the indefinite article in the accusative case, 'agent' is a masculine noun, and 'imobiliar' is an adjective meaning 'real estate', which agrees with 'agent'.



## Este o idee bună. Vrei o casă sigură și confortabilă, nu-i așa?

It's a good idea. You want a safe and comfortable house, right?

### 'este o i'de.e 'buna. vrej o 'ka.sə si'gu.rə ∫i kon.for 'ta.bi.lə nuj a'sa

- 1. The phrase 'Este o idee bună' translates to 'It's a good idea'. 'Este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to express a state of being. 'o idee bună' means 'a good idea', where 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, 'idee' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), agreeing in gender and number with 'idee'.
- 2. The second part 'Vrei o casă sigură și confortabilă, nu-i așa?' translates to 'You want a safe and comfortable house, right?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). 'o casă' means 'a house', where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'casă' is a feminine noun in the nominative case.
- 3. 'sigură și confortabilă' means 'safe and comfortable', where 'sigură' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'sigur' (safe) and 'confortabilă' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'confortabil' (comfortable). Both adjectives agree in gender and number with 'casă'.
- 4. 'nu-i aṣa?' is a common Romanian expression that translates to 'right?' or 'isn't it?'. It is used to seek confirmation or agreement from the listener. 'nu' means 'not', 'i' is a contraction of 'este' (is), and 'aṣa' means 'like that' or 'this way'.



Da, exact. Cum pot face alegerea corectă?

Yes, exactly. How can I make the right choice?

### da, εgzakt. kum pot 'fat∫e ale gerea ko rektə?

- 1. The phrase 'Da, exact.' translates to 'Yes, exactly.' 'Da' is the Romanian word for 'yes', and 'exact' is an adverb meaning 'exactly'. Both words are used here to affirm the previous statement.
- 2. The question 'Cum pot face alegerea corectă?' translates to 'How can I make the right choice?'. 'Cum' means 'how', which is an interrogative adverb used to ask about the manner or method of doing something.
- 3. 'pot' is the first person plural form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating ability. It is in the present tense.
- 4. 'face' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to make' or 'to do'. In Romanian, the infinitive form is often used after modal verbs like 'pot'.
- 5. 'alegerea' is the noun meaning 'the choice'. It is in the nominative case and is definite, indicated by the suffix '-a'.
- 6. 'corectă' is an adjective meaning 'right' or 'correct'. It agrees in gender (feminine), number (singular), and case (nominative) with 'alegerea'.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Începe prin a vizita câteva case și a vedea cum sunt. Poate vei găsi ceva potrivit pentru bugetul tău.

Start by visiting a few houses and seeing how they are. Maybe you'll find something suitable for your budget.

# in tse.pe prin a vi zi.ta kitse.va ka.se si a ve dea kum sunt po a.te vej gə si tse.va po trivit pen tru bu dzetul təw

- 1. Începe prin a vizita câteva case și a vedea cum sunt. 'Începe' este forma de imperativ a verbului 'a începe', indicând o acțiune care trebuie să fie realizată. 'prin a vizita' este o construcție care folosește prepoziția 'prin' pentru a introduce modalitatea în care se face acțiunea, urmată de infinitivul 'a vizita'.
- 2. 'câteva case' 'câteva' este un adjectiv pronominal de întărire la plural, care indică o cantitate nespecificată, iar 'case' este substantivul la plural, care se referă la locuințe.
- 3. 'și a vedea cum sunt' 'și' este o conjuncție care leagă două acțiuni. 'a vedea' este un alt infinitiv care se referă la acțiunea de a observa. 'cum sunt' este o propoziție subordonată, unde 'cum' este un adverb de mod care introduce o întrebare indirectă despre starea caselor, iar 'sunt' este forma de indicativ prezent a verbului 'a fi'.
- 4. Poate vei găsi ceva potrivit pentru bugetul tău. 'Poate' este un adverb care exprimă posibilitatea. 'vei găsi' este forma de viitor a verbului 'a găsi', la persoana a doua singular. 'ceva potrivit' 'ceva' este un pronume indefinit, iar 'potrivit' este un adjectiv care descrie substantivul 'ceva'. 'pentru bugetul tău' 'pentru' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul, 'bugetul' este un substantiv la singular, iar 'tău' este un pronume posesiv la singular, care arată apartenența.

### 1. Intermediate (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

savings	economii	e.koʻno.mi.i
budget	buget	bu'dʒet
home	acasă	a'ka.sə
public transportation	transport public	trans'port 'pub.lic
property	proprietate	pro.pri.eˈta.te
discount	reducere	reˈdu.tʃe.re
to negotiate	a negocia	a ne.go t͡ʃi.a

documents	documente	do.ku'men.te
commission	comisie	ko'mi.si.e
engineer	inginer	in.d͡ʒiˈner
evaluation	evaluare	e.vaˈlu.a.re

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William has done some research and is discussing his plans to buy a house with his friend, Maria. The conversation includes considerations about budget, location, and professional assistance."

Immersive Practice with the Goal Language
Before diving into the conversation in this step,
remember that the primary goal is to engage
deeply with the content and practice the
language in its raw form. This is your opportunity
to test your understanding and practice your
skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, Maria! Mă gândesc să cumpăr o casă în următoarele câteva luni.

Bună, William! Ce planuri interesante! Ai deja un buget stabilit?





Da, am economisit nişte bani, dar trebuie să fiu atent cu bugetul meu. Vor fi suficienți

## banii mei pentru o casă cu două sau trei camere?

Depinde de zona în care vrei să cumperi. Dacă alegi o zonă cu transport public bun și multe magazine, prețurile pot fi mai mari.





Mă întreb dacă pot găsi ceva la un preț rezonabil acolo. Ar fi util să contactez un agent imobiliar, care ar putea recomanda oferte potrivite?

Un agent imobiliar te poate ajuta să găsești oferte potrivite, dar va trebui să plătești o comision. Merită pentru tine?





Poate. De asemenea, vreau să vizitez mai multe proprietăți înainte să decid. Poate că pot găsi o reducere sau să negociez prețul. Cum pot evalua corect starea casei și documentele?

Ar fi bine să ceri ajutor de la un specialist, cum ar fi un inginer sau un evaluator, și să verifici toate documentele înainte de a semna.







Îți multumesc pentru sfat, Maria. Le voi lua în considerare.

**Mastering Through Practice and** Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, Maria! Mă gândesc să cumpăr o casă în următoarele câteva luni.

Hi, Maria! I'm thinking about buying a house in the next few months. buna ma'ri.a mə gɨn desk sə kum pɨr o kasə ɨn urmə toale kɨ t͡ʃevə luni

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian. It is commonly used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. The phrase 'Mă gândesc' translates to 'I'm thinking'. 'Mă' is a reflexive pronoun that indicates the subject (I) is also the object of the action (thinking). 'Gândesc' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a gândi' (to think).
- 3. The structure 'să cumpăr' means 'to buy'. The 'să' is a particle that introduces the subjunctive mood, which is used here to express intention or desire. 'Cumpăr' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a cumpăra' (to buy).

- 4. The phrase 'o casă' means 'a house'. 'O' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and 'casă' is a feminine noun meaning 'house'.
- 5. The expression 'în următoarele câteva luni' translates to 'in the next few months'. 'În' is a preposition meaning 'in', 'următoarele' is the plural form of the adjective 'următor' (next), and 'câteva luni' means 'few months', where 'câteva' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'a few' and 'luni' is the plural form of 'lună' (month).



### Bună, William! Ce planuri interesante! Ai deja un buget stabilit?

Hi, William! What interesting plans! Do you already have a set budget?

#### bu'nə 'wili.am t∫e 'planuri intere'sante aj de'dʒa un bu'dʒet sta'bilit

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Ce planuri interesante!' translates to 'What interesting plans!' Here, 'Ce' is an exclamatory word meaning 'What', 'planuri' is the plural form of 'plan' (meaning 'plans'), and 'interesante' is the plural form of the adjective 'interesant' (meaning 'interesting'). The adjective agrees in number and gender with the noun it modifies.
- 3. The question 'Ai deja un buget stabilit?' translates to 'Do you already have a set budget?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), 'deja' means 'already', 'un buget' means 'a budget'

(with 'un' being the indefinite article), and 'stabilit' is the past participle of the verb 'a stabili' (to set), used here to indicate that the budget is already established.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Da, am economisit niște bani, dar trebuie să fiu atent cu bugetul meu. Vor fi suficienți banii mei pentru o casă cu două sau trei camere?

Yes, I've saved some money, but I need to be careful with my budget.

Will my money be enough for a home with two or three rooms?

da am ekonomisit ni∫te bani dar trebue sə fiu atent
ku budʒetul meu vor fi suficient∫ bani mei pentru o
kasa ku doua sau trei kamere

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmation.
- 2. The phrase 'am economisit nişte bani' uses the present perfect tense. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'economisit' is the past participle of the verb 'a economisi' (to save). 'Nişte' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'some', and 'bani' is the plural form of 'money'.
- 3. 'Dar' means 'but', which introduces a contrast in the statement.
- 4. 'Trebuie să fiu atent' translates to 'I need to be careful'. 'Trebuie' is the present tense of the verb 'a trebui' (to need), and 'să fiu' is the subjunctive form of 'a fi' (to be) in the first person singular. 'Atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'.

- 5. 'Cu bugetul meu' means 'with my budget'. 'Cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'bugetul' is the definite form of 'buget' (budget), and 'meu' is the possessive pronoun meaning 'my'.
- 6. The next part, 'Vor fi suficienți banii mei', translates to 'Will my money be enough'. 'Vor fi' is the future tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the third person plural, and 'suficienți' is the plural form of the adjective 'suficient' (enough). 'Banii mei' means 'my money', where 'banii' is the definite plural form of 'bani' (money) and 'mei' is the possessive pronoun in the plural form.
- 7. 'Pentru o casă cu două sau trei camere?' translates to 'for a house with two or three rooms?'. 'Pentru' means 'for', 'o casă' is 'a house', where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'casă' is a feminine noun. 'Cu' again means 'with', 'două' and 'trei' are the cardinal numbers for 'two' and 'three', and 'camere' is the plural form of 'cameră' (room).



## Depinde de zona în care vrei să cumperi. Dacă alegi o zonă cu transport public bun și multe magazine, prețurile pot fi mai mari.

It depends on the area where you want to buy. If you choose an area with good public transportation and many stores, the prices may be higher.

de pinde de 'zona in 'kare vrej sə kum perj. 'daka a ledʒi o 'zona ku trans port 'publik bun ∫i 'multe maga zine, pre t∫urile pot fi maj 'mari.

- 1. The phrase 'Depinde de zona în care vrei să cumperi' uses the verb 'depinde' (depends) in the present tense, indicating a current state or condition. 'de zona' is a prepositional phrase where 'de' (of) indicates the relationship between 'depinde' and 'zona' (area). 'în care' (in which) introduces a relative clause that specifies the area.
- 2. The verb 'vrei' (you want) is in the second person singular present tense, indicating that the subject is 'tu' (you). The infinitive 'să cumperi' (to buy) follows, showing the action that is desired.
- 3. In the second sentence, 'Dacă alegi o zonă cu transport public bun și multe magazine', 'Dacă' (if) introduces a conditional clause. 'alegi' (you choose) is again in the second person singular present tense. 'o zonă' (an area) is the direct object of the verb.
- 4. 'cu transport public bun și multe magazine' is a prepositional phrase where 'cu' (with) introduces the characteristics of the area. 'bun' (good) and 'multe' (many) are adjectives that describe 'transport public' (public transportation) and 'magazine' (stores) respectively.
- 5. The final part, 'preţurile pot fi mai mari', translates to 'the prices may be higher'. 'preţurile' (the prices) is the subject, 'pot fi' (may be) is the verb phrase in the present tense, and 'mai mari' (higher) is a comparative adjective that describes the subject. The structure indicates a possibility rather than certainty.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Mă întreb dacă pot găsi ceva la un preț rezonabil acolo. Ar fi util să contactez un agent imobiliar,

#### care ar putea recomanda oferte potrivite?

I wonder if I can find something at a reasonable price there. Would it be useful to contact a real estate agent, who could recommend suitable offers?

#### mə in treb 'daka pot 'gəs'i 'tʃeva la un prets rezo 'nabil a'kolo. ar fi u'til sə kon'taktsez un a'dʒent imobi'liar, 'kare ar 'puteɪ rekom'anda o'ferte potri 'vite?

- 1. Mă întreb 'Mă' este un pronume reflexiv care indică că subiectul (eu) se gândește la sine. 'întreb' este forma de indicativ prezent a verbului 'a întreba', la persoana întâi singular.
- 2. dacă este o conjuncție subordonatoare care introduce o propoziție subordonată condițională.
- 3. pot găsi 'pot' este forma de indicativ prezent a verbului 'a putea', la persoana întâi singular, iar 'găsi' este forma de infinitiv a verbului. Împreună, ele exprimă capacitatea de a realiza acțiunea de a găsi.
- 4. ceva este un pronume indefinit care se referă la un obiect nespecific.
- 5. la un preț rezonabil 'la' este o prepoziție care indică locul sau condiția, 'un preț' este un substantiv la cazul nominativ, iar 'rezonabil' este un adjectiv care descrie substantivul.
- 6. acolo este un adverb de loc care indică un loc specific.
- 7. Ar fi util 'Ar fi' este forma de condițional a verbului 'a fi', la persoana a treia singular, iar 'util' este un adjectiv care descrie o stare sau o calitate.
- 8. să contactez 'să' este o particulă care introduce un verb la infinitiv, iar 'contactez' este forma de indicativ prezent a verbului 'a contacta', la persoana întâi singular.

- 9. un agent imobiliar 'un' este un articol nehotărât, 'agent' este un substantiv la cazul nominativ, iar 'imobiliar' este un adjectiv care descrie tipul de agent.
- 10. care ar putea recomanda 'care' este un pronume relativ care introduce o propoziție subordonată, 'ar putea' este forma de condițional a verbului 'a putea', iar 'recomanda' este forma de infinitiv a verbului.
- 11. oferte potrivite 'oferte' este un substantiv la cazul nominativ, iar 'potrivite' este un adjectiv care descrie ofertele.



## Un agent imobiliar te poate ajuta să găsești oferte potrivite, dar va trebui să plătești o comision. Merită pentru tine?

A real estate agent can help you find suitable offers, but you'll have to pay a commission. Is it worth it for you?

#### un aʒent imobiliar te poa.te aʒu.ta sə gĕs te∫t<sup>i</sup> oferte potri vite dar va tre bui sə plə te∫t<sup>i</sup> o komi 'sjon me ritə pentru 'tine

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Un agent imobiliar', which translates to 'A real estate agent'. 'Un' is the indefinite article for masculine singular nouns, while 'agent imobiliar' is a masculine noun phrase.
- 2. 'te poate ajuta' translates to 'can help you'. 'te' is the accusative form of the pronoun 'tu' (you), and 'poate' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating ability.

- 3. 'să găsești' means 'to find'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, and 'găsești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find).
- 4. 'oferte potrivite' translates to 'suitable offers'. 'oferte' is the plural form of 'ofertă' (offer), and 'potrivite' is the plural form of the adjective 'potrivit' (suitable), agreeing in number with 'oferte'.
- 5. 'dar' means 'but', serving as a conjunction to contrast the two clauses.
- 6. 'va trebui' translates to 'you will have to'. 'va' is the future tense auxiliary verb for the third person singular, and 'trebui' is the infinitive form of the verb 'a trebui' (to have to).
- 7. 'să plătești' means 'to pay'. Similar to 'să găsești', 'să' introduces the subjunctive mood, and 'plătești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a plăti' (to pay).
- 8. 'o comision' translates to 'a commission'. 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine singular nouns, and 'comision' is a masculine noun, which should actually be 'un comision' in correct Romanian. This is a grammatical error in the translation.
- 9. 'Merită pentru tine?' translates to 'Is it worth it for you?'. 'Merită' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a merita' (to be worth), and 'pentru tine' means 'for you', with 'pentru' being a preposition and 'tine' being the accusative form of 'tu'.



# Poate. De asemenea, vreau să vizitez mai multe proprietăți înainte să decid. Poate că pot găsi o reducere sau să negociez prețul. Cum pot evalua corect starea casei și documentele?

Maybe. Also, I want to visit more properties before I decide. Maybe I can find a discount or negotiate the price. How can I correctly assess the condition of the house and the documents?

po.a.te de a ∫e.a 'vre.aw sə vi.zi tez maj 'mul.te pro.pri.e tsij in in.te sə de t∫id 'po.a.te kə pot gə 'sinj o re.du t∫e.re sau sə ne go.tsjɛz 'pretsul kum pot e.va lu.a ko rekt sta rea 'ka.sej ∫i do.ku 'men.te.le

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Poate', which translates to 'Maybe'. This is an adverb used to express uncertainty or possibility.
- 2. The phrase 'De asemenea' means 'Also' and is used to add information. It connects the two ideas in the sentence.
- 3. The verb 'vreau' (I want) is in the present tense, first person singular. It indicates the speaker's desire.
- 4. The phrase 'să vizitez mai multe proprietăți' translates to 'to visit more properties'. 'să' is a conjunction used to introduce a subordinate clause, 'vizitez' is the present tense of the verb 'a vizita' (to visit), and 'mai multe proprietăți' means 'more properties'.
- 5. The phrase 'înainte să decid' means 'before I decide'. 'înainte' is a preposition meaning 'before', and 'să decid' is another subordinate clause where 'decid' is the present tense of 'a decide' (to decide).
- 6. The next sentence 'Poate că pot găsi o reducere sau să negociez prețul' translates to 'Maybe I can find a discount or negotiate the price'. 'Poate că' is a variation of 'poate' that adds emphasis, 'pot' is the

present tense of 'a putea' (to be able to), 'găsi' is the infinitive form of 'to find', 'o reducere' means 'a discount', 'sau' means 'or', 'să negociez' is the infinitive form of 'to negotiate', and 'prețul' means 'the price'.

7. The final question 'Cum pot evalua corect starea casei și documentele?' translates to 'How can I correctly assess the condition of the house and the documents?'. 'Cum' means 'how', 'pot' is again the present tense of 'a putea', 'evalua' is the infinitive form of 'to assess', 'corect' means 'correctly', 'starea casei' means 'the condition of the house', where 'starea' is 'the condition' and 'casei' is the genitive form of 'casa' (house), and 'și documentele' means 'and the documents', where 'documentele' is the definite plural form of 'document'.



### Ar fi bine să ceri ajutor de la un specialist, cum ar fi un inginer sau un evaluator, și să verifici toate documentele înainte de a semna.

It would be good to ask for help from a specialist, such as an engineer or an appraiser, and to check all the documents before signing.

### ar fi bine sə t∫eri aʒutor de la un spesjalist kum ar fi un inʒiner sau un evalwator ∫i sə verifikat toate dokumentele inainte de a semna

1. The phrase 'Ar fi bine' translates to 'It would be good'. 'Ar fi' is the conditional form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), indicating a hypothetical

situation. 'Bine' means 'good' and is an adverb modifying the verb phrase.

- 2. 'să ceri' means 'to ask'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, and 'ceri' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a cere' (to ask) in the subjunctive.
- 3. 'ajutor de la un specialist' translates to 'help from a specialist'. 'ajutor' is a noun meaning 'help', 'de la' means 'from', and 'un specialist' means 'a specialist', where 'un' is the indefinite article.
- 4. 'cum ar fi un inginer sau un evaluator' means 'such as an engineer or an appraiser'. 'cum ar fi' translates to 'such as', and 'un inginer' and 'un evaluator' are both noun phrases with 'un' as the indefinite article.
- 5. 'si să verifici toate documentele' translates to 'and to check all the documents'. 'si' means 'and', 'să verifici' is the subjunctive form of 'a verifica' (to check) in the second person singular, and 'toate documentele' means 'all the documents', where 'toate' is the plural form of 'all' and 'documentele' is the definite form of 'documents'.
- 6. 'înainte de a semna' means 'before signing'. 'înainte de' translates to 'before', 'a semna' is the infinitive form of 'to sign'.





#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

#### Îți mulțumesc pentru sfat, Maria. Le voi lua în considerare.

Thank you for the advice, Maria. I will take them into consideration.

ˈɨtsˈ mulˈtsu.mesk penˈtru sfat maˈri.a le voj lu.a ɨn kon.si.de ra.re

- 1. Îți mulțumesc 'Îți' is the second person singular pronoun in the dative case, meaning 'to you'. 'Mulțumesc' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a mulțumi', meaning 'to thank'. Together, they mean 'I thank you'.
- 2. pentru sfat 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for'. 'sfat' is a noun in the accusative case meaning 'advice'. This phrase translates to 'for the advice'.
- 3. Maria This is a proper noun, the name of the person being addressed, and it remains unchanged in the sentence.
- 4. Le voi lua 'Le' is a pronoun in the accusative case referring to 'them', which in this context refers to the pieces of advice. 'voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb meaning 'I will'. 'lua' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to take'. Together, 'Le voi lua' means 'I will take them'.
- 5. în considerare 'în' is a preposition meaning 'into' or 'in'. 'considerare' is a noun in the accusative case meaning 'consideration'. The phrase 'în considerare' translates to 'into consideration'.

#### 1. Advanced (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

notary fees onorariile ono'ra.ri.le nota 'ri.a.le  renovations renovări re.no'va.ri  infrastructure infrastructură in.fras.truk'tu.rə  green spaces spații verzi 'spa.tsi 'verz  documents documente do.ku'men.te  mortgage ipotecă i.po'te.kə	real estate market	piața imobiliară	ˈpjat͡sə imobi ˈli.e̯a.rə
infrastructure infrastructură in.fras.truk'tu.rə green spaces spații verzi 'spa.tsi 'verz documents documente do.ku'men.te	notary fees		
green spaces spații verzi <i>'spa.tsi 'verz</i> documents documente <i>do.ku'men.te</i>	renovations	renovări	re.noˈva.ri
documents documente do.ku'men.te	infrastructure	infrastructură	in.fras.trukˈtu.rə
	green spaces	spații verzi	ˈspa.t͡si ˈverz
mortgage ipotecă i.po'te.kə			
	documents	documente	do.ku'men.te

installments rate 'ra.te  long-term investiție pe termen lung investitisi.e pe termen lung  future projects proiecte viitoare projek.te vi.i to.a.re  economic tendințe economice ram.bur'sa.re  repayment rambursare ram.bur'sa.re  interest rates ratele dobânzii 'ra.te.le do 'bin.zi  monthly budget buget lunar bu'dʒet lu'nar  offer ofertă o'fer.te			
investment termen lung 'ter.men lung  future projects proiecte viitoare pro'jek.te vi.i 'to.a.re  economic tendințe economice ram.tife  repayment rambursare ram.bur'sa.re  interest rates ratele dobânzii 'ra.te.le do 'bɨn.zi  monthly budget buget lunar bu'dʒet lu'nar	installments	rate	'ra.te
economic tendințe ten'din.tse e.ko ronomice rambursare ram.bur'sa.re  interest rates ratele dobânzii ratele do ronomicy random rambursare ratele do ronomicy ratele d	•	, •	<u>-</u>
trends economice 'no.mi.tje  repayment rambursare ram.bur'sa.re  interest rates ratele dobânzii 'ra.te.le do 'bɨn.zi  monthly budget buget lunar bu'dʒet lu'nar	future projects	proiecte viitoare	•
interest rates ratele dobânzii 'ra.te.le do 'bɨn.zi monthly budget buget lunar bu'dʒet lu'nar		,	
monthly budget buget lunar bu'dʒet lu'nar	repayment	rambursare	ram.burˈsa.re
	interest rates	ratele dobânzii	
offer ofertă o'fer.tə	monthly budget	buget lunar	buˈd͡ʒet luˈnar
	offer	ofertă	o'fer.tə

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" Jennifer is planning to purchase a house and discusses her strategy with a real estate agent, Thomas, and a mortgage advisor, Dana. The conversation delves into long-term investment, mortgage options, and legal considerations."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, Thomas și Dana! Am vrut să cumpăr o casă de mult timp și cred că acum este momentul potrivit.

Bună, Jennifer! Sunt fericit să ajut. Ce tip de proprietate cauți?





Aș dori o casă într-un cartier cu o infrastructură bună, școli în apropiere și spații verzi. Dar cum pot să știu dacă investiția va fi una bună pe termen lung?

Este important să analizăm nu doar prețul inițial, ci și potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății. Cum arată piața imobiliară în acea zonă?



Piața este stabilă, iar proiectele viitoare din zonă ar putea crește valorile proprietăților. Trebuie să analizezi ofertele disponibile și să stabilești un buget realist, ținând cont de costurile suplimentare, cum ar fi



onorariile notariale și posibilele renovări.



Cum pot estima corect aceste costuri înainte de a face o ofertă?

Poți consulta un notar pentru a afla costurile aproximative ale onorariilor și a obține oferte de la specialiști pentru renovări.



Dacă nu ai suma întreagă, un credit ipotecar ar putea fi o soluție. Este important să îți verifici stabilitatea financiară și să te asiguri că poți susține ratele pe termen lung. Ai un plan pentru rambursarea creditului ipotecar?





Da, am calculat bugetul lunar și cred că pot să-l gestionez. Totuși, mă întreb dacă este mai bine să iau ipoteca acum sau să economisesc puțin mai mult.

Depinde de situația ta financiară și de ratele dobânzii actuale. Dacă sunt favorabile, ar putea fi momentul potrivit.



Exact. De asemenea, te pot ajuta să găsești cea mai bună ofertă de ipotecă care se potrivește nevoilor tale.





Vă mulțumesc amândurora. Cum pot evalua cu adevărat potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății?

Uită-te la proiectele viitoare din zonă, dezvoltarea infrastructurii și tendințele economice. O investiție bună se bazează pe acești factori și pe predicții realiste.



Asigură-te că ai toate informațiile necesare înainte de a lua o decizie finală.





Voi face asta. Mulţumesc pentru ajutorul tău!

4

#### **Mastering Through Practice and**

Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life

scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



### Bună, Thomas și Dana! Am vrut să cumpăr o casă de mult timp și cred că acum este momentul potrivit.

Hello, Thomas and Dana! I've wanted to buy a house for a long time, and I think now is the right time.

#### 'buna 'tomas ∫i 'dana am vrut sə kum 'pɨr o 'kasa de mult timp ∫i kred kə a 'kum 'este mo mentul po 'trivit

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hello' in Romanian, used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. The phrase 'Thomas şi Dana' uses the conjunction 'şi' (and) to connect the two names, which is a common structure in Romanian.
- 3. The verb 'Am vrut' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a vrea' (to want), where 'am' is the auxiliary verb for the first person singular, and 'vrut' is the past participle. This indicates a completed action in the past.
- 4. The phrase 'să cumpăr o casă' translates to 'to buy a house'. The 'să' introduces a subjunctive mood, which is used here to express a desire or intention.
- 5. The expression 'de mult timp' means 'for a long time', where 'de' indicates duration and 'mult timp' means 'long time'.
- 6. The phrase 'şi cred că' translates to 'and I think that'. 'Cred' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a crede' (to think/believe).

7. The phrase 'acum este momentul potrivit' means 'now is the right time'. 'Acum' means 'now', 'este' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), 'momentul' is the definite form of 'moment', and 'potrivit' means 'right' or 'suitable'.



### Bună, Jennifer! Sunt fericit să ajut. Ce tip de proprietate cauți?

Hello, Jennifer! I'm happy to help. What type of property are you looking for?

#### bu'nə dʒe'nifɛr sunt fe'rit sə a'ʒut t∫e tip de pro prie'tate 'kaut͡ʃ'

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hello' in Romanian, commonly used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. The phrase 'Sunt fericit să ajut' translates to 'I'm happy to help'. Here, 'Sunt' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), indicating the subject 'I'. 'Fericit' is an adjective meaning 'happy', which agrees in gender and number with the subject. 'Să ajut' is an infinitive construction where 'să' is a particle used to introduce the infinitive verb 'ajut' (to help).
- 3. The question 'Ce tip de proprietate cauți?' translates to 'What type of property are you looking for?'. 'Ce' means 'what', 'tip' means 'type', and 'de proprietate' means 'of property'. The preposition 'de' is used here to indicate the type of property. 'Cauți' is the second person singular

form of the verb 'a căuta' (to look for), which indicates that the question is directed at Jennifer.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Aș dori o casă într-un cartier cu o infrastructură bună, școli în apropiere și spații verzi. Dar cum pot să știu dacă investiția va fi una bună pe termen lung?

I would like a house in a neighborhood with good infrastructure, nearby schools, and green spaces. But how can I know if the investment will be a good one in the long term?

# aſ do ri o 'ka.sa intr\_un kar ter ku o infrastruk turə 'bunə ʃkoli in apro pjere ʃi 'spa.tsi 'verdz. dar kum pot sə ʃtiu 'dafə inves titsja va fi 'una 'bunə pe 'termen luŋ?

- 1. The phrase 'Aş dori' is the conditional form of the verb 'a dori' (to wish), indicating a polite request. The prefix 'aş' indicates the first person singular in the conditional mood.
- 2. The word 'o' is the indefinite article in the feminine singular form, used here to refer to 'casă' (house), which is also feminine.
- 3. 'într-un cartier' means 'in a neighborhood'. 'într-un' is a contraction of 'în' (in) and 'un' (a), used before masculine singular nouns. 'cartier' is masculine.
- 4. 'cu o infrastructură bună' translates to 'with good infrastructure'. 'cu' means 'with', 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and

'infrastructură' is feminine.

- 5. 'şcoli în apropiere' means 'nearby schools'. 'şcoli' is the plural form of 'şcoală' (school), and 'în apropiere' means 'nearby'.
- 6. 'şi spaţii verzi' means 'and green spaces'. 'spaţii' is the plural form of 'spaţiu' (space), and 'verzi' is the plural form of the adjective 'verde' (green), agreeing in number with 'spaţii'.
- 7. 'Dar cum pot să știu' translates to 'But how can I know'. 'Dar' means 'but', 'cum' means 'how', 'pot' is the first person singular present tense of 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'să știu' is the subjunctive form of 'a ști' (to know).
- 8. 'dacă investiția va fi una bună pe termen lung' means 'if the investment will be a good one in the long term'. 'dacă' means 'if', 'investiția' is the feminine singular noun for 'investment', 'va fi' is the future tense of 'a fi' (to be), and 'una bună' means 'a good one', where 'una' is the feminine singular form of 'one'. 'pe termen lung' translates to 'in the long term', where 'pe' means 'on' or 'in' and 'termen lung' means 'long term'.



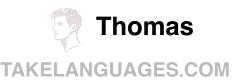
#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Este important să analizăm nu doar prețul inițial, ci și potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății. Cum arată piața imobiliară în acea zonă?

It is important to analyze not only the initial price, but also the potential for the increase in the property's value. What does the real estate market look like in that area?

## 'este impor tant sə ana lizəm nu doar pre tsul ini tsjal, t∫i ∫i poten tsjalul de kre∫ tere a va lorij pro prietə tsij. kum a rətə 'pjatsa imobiliarə in a t∫ea zona?

- 1. În propoziția 'Este important să analizăm nu doar prețul inițial, ci și potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății', structura este compusă dintr-o propoziție principală ('Este important') și o propoziție subordonată ('să analizăm nu doar prețul inițial, ci și potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății'). Propoziția principală introduce ideea principală, iar propoziția subordonată detaliază acțiunea care trebuie realizată.
- 2. Verbul 'a analiza' este folosit la forma de infinitiv ('să analizăm'), care este frecvent utilizat în construcții cu 'este important' pentru a exprima o acțiune necesară.
- 3. Expresia 'nu doar... ci și...' este o construcție care se folosește pentru a adăuga informații suplimentare, subliniind că există mai multe aspecte de luat în considerare.
- 4. În propoziția 'Cum arată piața imobiliară în acea zonă?', 'Cum' este un adverb de întrebare care introduce o întrebare despre starea sau caracteristicile pieței imobiliare. 'Arată' este forma de indicativ a verbului 'a arăta', la persoana a treia singular, iar 'în acea zonă' este o locuțiune prepozițională care indică locul.



Piața este stabilă, iar proiectele viitoare din zonă ar putea crește valorile proprietăților. Trebuie să analizezi ofertele disponibile și să stabilești un buget realist, ținând cont de costurile suplimentare, cum ar fi onorariile notariale și posibilele renovări.

The market is stable, and the future projects in the area could increase property values. You need to analyze the available offers and set a realistic budget, taking into account additional costs such as notary fees and possible renovations.

pia.tsə 'es.te sta bi.lə, 'jar pro.jek' te.le vi.a' to.re din 'zo.nə ar 'pu.tea 'kre∫.te val.o' ri.le pro.pri.e 'ta.tsi.lor. 'tre.bu.je sə a.na.li 'zets of 'fer.te dis.po.ni 'bi.le ∫i sə sta.bi 'le∫t un bu 'ʒet re.a' lis, tsin ind kont de kos 'tu.ri.le su.pli.men 'ta.re, kum ar ∫i o.no 'ra.ri.le no.ta 'ri.a.le ∫i po 'si.bi.le re.no 'və.ri.

- 1. Piața este stabilă: 'Piața' este un substantiv la nominativ singular, 'este' este verbul la prezent, persoana a III-a singular, iar 'stabilă' este un adjectiv la nominativ, genul feminin, care se acordă cu substantivul 'piața'.
- 2. iar proiectele viitoare din zonă ar putea crește valorile proprietăților: 'iar' este o conjuncție care leagă două propoziții, 'proiectele viitoare' este un substantiv la nominativ plural, 'din zonă' este o locuțiune prepozițională care indică proveniența, 'ar putea crește' este o construcție verbală la condițional-optativ, iar 'valorile proprietăților' este un complement direct la plural.
- 3. Trebuie să analizezi ofertele disponibile: 'Trebuie' este un verb la prezent, persoana a II-a singular, 'să analizezi' este un verb la infinitiv,

iar 'ofertele disponibile' este un substantiv la nominativ plural, cu un adjectiv care se acordă în gen și număr.

- 4. și să stabilești un buget realist: 'și' este o conjuncție, 'să stabilești' este un verb la infinitiv, iar 'un buget realist' este un substantiv la accusativ, cu un adjectiv care se acordă în gen și număr.
- 5. ținând cont de costurile suplimentare: 'ținând cont' este o expresie verbală la gerunziu, iar 'de costurile suplimentare' este o locuțiune prepozițională, cu 'costurile' la nominativ plural și 'suplimentare' ca adjectiv.
- 6. cum ar fi onorariile notariale și posibilele renovări: 'cum ar fi' este o expresie care introduce exemple, 'onorariile notariale' și 'posibilele renovări' sunt substantive la nominativ plural, cu adjective care se acordă în gen și număr.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Cum pot estima corect aceste costuri înainte de a face o ofertă?

How can I correctly estimate these costs before making an offer? kum pot es'tima ko'rekt a'tseste kos'turi in'ainte de a 'fatse o o'fertə

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Cum', which means 'How'. This is an interrogative adverb used to ask about the manner or method of doing something.
- 2. 'pot' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a putea', which means 'to be able to'. It indicates the subject 'I' (implied)

and shows ability.

- 3. 'estima' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to estimate'. In Romanian, the infinitive is often used after modal verbs like 'pot'.
- 4. 'corect' is an adverb meaning 'correctly'. It modifies the verb 'estima' to indicate the manner of estimation.
- 5. 'aceste' is a demonstrative pronoun in the plural form, meaning 'these'. It agrees in gender and number with 'costuri'.
- 6. 'costuri' is a noun in the plural form meaning 'costs'. It is the direct object of the verb 'estima'.
- 7. 'înainte de' is a prepositional phrase meaning 'before'. It indicates the time frame for the action that follows.
- 8. 'a face' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to make' or 'to do'. It is used here in the context of making an offer.
- 9. 'o ofertă' means 'an offer'. 'ofertă' is a feminine noun in the singular form, and 'o' is the indefinite article that agrees with it.



## Poți consulta un notar pentru a afla costurile aproximative ale onorariilor și a obține oferte de la specialiști pentru renovări.

You can consult a notary to find out the approximate costs of the fees and get offers from specialists for renovations.

potsi konsulta un notar pentru a afla kosturile aproksimative ale onorariilor ∫i a obține oferte de la spesjalits i pentru renoveri

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Poţi', which is the second person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to) in the present tense, indicating ability or permission.
- 2. The verb 'consulta' (to consult) is in the infinitive form, following the modal verb 'poţi'. In Romanian, when using a modal verb, the main verb typically appears in the infinitive.
- 3. The phrase 'un notar' (a notary) is the direct object of the verb 'consulta'. 'Un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular form, while 'notar' is a masculine noun.
- 4. The prepositional phrase 'pentru a afla' (to find out) indicates purpose. 'Pentru' means 'for', and 'a afla' is the infinitive form of the verb 'a afla' (to find out).
- 5. The noun phrase 'costurile aproximative ale onorariilor' (the approximate costs of the fees) includes 'costurile' (the costs) as a definite plural noun, 'aproximative' (approximate) as an adjective agreeing in gender and number, and 'onorariilor' (of the fees) as a genitive plural noun indicating possession.
- 6. The conjunction 'şi' (and) connects two clauses, linking the action of finding out costs with obtaining offers.
- 7. The phrase 'a obține oferte de la specialiști' (to get offers from specialists) again uses the infinitive 'a obține' (to get) after the conjunction. 'Oferte' (offers) is the direct object in the plural form, while 'de la specialiști' (from specialists) is a prepositional phrase where 'specialiști' (specialists) is a masculine plural noun.



# Dacă nu ai suma întreagă, un credit ipotecar ar putea fi o soluție. Este important să îți verifici stabilitatea financiară și să te asiguri că poți susține ratele pe termen lung. Ai un plan pentru rambursarea creditului ipotecar?

If you don't have the full amount, a mortgage could be a solution. It is important to check your financial stability and ensure that you can sustain the long-term installments. Do you have a plan for repaying the mortgage?

daka nu aj 'suma in treage un kre dit ipote kar ar 'pute fi o so lutsje 'este impor tant se it ve rits' stabi litate finan tsjara si se te asi guri ke pots sus 'tine 'ratele pe 'termen lun aj un plan 'pentru rambur sarea kre dituluj ipote kar

- 1. Dacă This is a conjunction meaning 'if'. It introduces a conditional clause.
- 2. nu ai 'nu' is the negation particle meaning 'not', and 'ai' is the second person singular present tense of the verb 'a avea' (to have). Together, they mean 'you do not have'.
- 3. suma întreagă 'suma' means 'the amount' and 'întreagă' is an adjective meaning 'full' or 'entire'. In Romanian, adjectives typically follow the nouns they modify.
- 4. un credit ipotecar 'un' is the indefinite article meaning 'a', 'credit ipotecar' translates to 'mortgage'.
- 5. ar putea fi 'ar putea' is the conditional form of 'a putea' (to be able to), meaning 'could be'. 'fi' is the infinitive form of 'to be'.

- 6. o soluție 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, meaning 'a', and 'soluție' means 'solution'.
- 7. Este important 'Este' is the third person singular present tense of 'a fi' (to be), meaning 'It is'. 'important' is an adjective meaning 'important'.
- 8. să îți verifici 'să' is a particle used to introduce a subjunctive clause, 'îți' is the second person singular pronoun meaning 'your', and 'verifici' is the second person singular present tense of 'a verifica' (to check).
- 9. stabilitatea financiară 'stabilitatea' means 'the stability' and 'financiară' is an adjective meaning 'financial'.
- 10. să te asiguri 'să' again introduces a subjunctive clause, 'te' is the reflexive pronoun for the second person singular, and 'asiguri' is the second person singular present tense of 'a asigura' (to ensure).
- 11. că poți susține 'că' means 'that', 'poți' is the second person singular present tense of 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'susține' is the infinitive form of 'to sustain'.
- 12. ratele pe termen lung 'ratele' means 'the installments', 'pe termen lung' translates to 'long-term'. 'pe' is a preposition meaning 'on' or 'for', and 'termen lung' is a noun phrase meaning 'long term'.
- 13. Ai un plan 'Ai' is the second person singular present tense of 'a avea' (to have), meaning 'Do you have'. 'un plan' means 'a plan'.
- 14. pentru rambursarea creditului ipotecar 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', 'rambursarea' means 'the repayment', and 'creditului ipotecar' means 'of the mortgage'. 'creditului' is the genitive form of 'credit ipotecar', indicating possession.



## Da, am calculat bugetul lunar și cred că pot să-l gestionez. Totuși, mă întreb dacă este mai bine să iau ipoteca acum sau să economisesc puțin mai mult.

Yes, I've calculated the monthly budget and I think I can manage it. However, I wonder if it's better to take the mortgage now or save a little more.

#### da am kalkulat buzetul lunar ſi kred kə pot sə-l zestjonez totuſ mɨ ɨntreb daka este maj bine sə iau ipoteka akum sau sə ekonomisesk putsin maj mult

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am calculat bugetul lunar' uses the present perfect tense. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'calculat' is the past participle of the verb 'a calcula' (to calculate). 'Bugetul lunar' means 'the monthly budget', where 'bugetul' is the definite form of 'buget' (budget) and 'lunar' is an adjective meaning 'monthly'.
- 3. The conjunction 'şi' means 'and', connecting two clauses.
- 4. 'Cred că pot să-l gestionez' translates to 'I think I can manage it'.
  'Cred' is the first person singular of the verb 'a crede' (to think/believe).
  'Că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'Pot' is the first person singular of 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'să-l gestionez' means 'to manage it',

where 'să' is the subjunctive marker, 'l' is the pronoun for 'it' (referring to the budget), and 'gestionez' is the first person singular of 'a gestiona' (to manage).

- 5. 'Totuşi' means 'however', indicating a contrast or a shift in thought.
- 6. 'Mă întreb' translates to 'I wonder'. 'Mă' is the reflexive pronoun for the first person singular, and 'întreb' is the first person singular of 'a întreba' (to ask/wonder).
- 7. 'Dacă' means 'if', introducing a conditional clause.
- 8. 'Este mai bine' translates to 'it is better'. 'Este' is the third person singular of 'a fi' (to be), and 'mai bine' means 'better'.
- 9. 'Să iau ipoteca acum' means 'to take the mortgage now'. 'Să' is the subjunctive marker, 'iau' is the first person singular of 'a lua' (to take), and 'ipoteca' is the noun for 'mortgage'. 'Acum' means 'now'.
- 10. 'Sau să economisesc puțin mai mult' translates to 'or save a little more'. 'Sau' means 'or', 'să economisesc' is the subjunctive form of 'a economisi' (to save) in the first person singular, 'puțin' means 'a little', and 'mai mult' means 'more'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

#### Depinde de situația ta financiară și de ratele dobânzii actuale. Dacă sunt favorabile, ar putea fi momentul potrivit.

It depends on your financial situation and the current interest rates. If they are favorable, it could be the right time.

### de pinde de situa tsja ta finan tsera si de ratele do bints i ak tswale. daka sunt favo rabile ar pu tea fi mo mentul pot rivit.

- 1. The phrase 'Depinde de' translates to 'It depends on'. 'Depinde' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a depinde', which means 'to depend'. The preposition 'de' is used to indicate the cause or condition.
- 2. The term 'situația ta financiară' means 'your financial situation'. 'Situația' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'ta' is the possessive pronoun meaning 'your', which agrees in gender and number with 'situația'. 'Financiară' is an adjective that also agrees with 'situația' in gender and number.
- 3. The phrase 'şi de ratele dobânzii actuale' translates to 'and the current interest rates'. 'Şi' means 'and'. 'Ratele dobânzii' is a noun phrase where 'ratele' is the plural form of 'rată' (rate) in the nominative case, and 'dobânzii' is the genitive form of 'dobândă' (interest), indicating possession. 'Actuale' is the plural form of the adjective 'actual', meaning 'current', which agrees with 'ratele'.
- 4. The conditional clause 'Dacă sunt favorabile' translates to 'If they are favorable'. 'Dacă' means 'if'. 'Sunt' is the third person plural form of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'Favorabile' is the plural form of the adjective 'favorabil', meaning 'favorable', which agrees with the plural subject 'ele' (they) implied by 'sunt'.
- 5. The phrase 'ar putea fi momentul potrivit' means 'it could be the right time'. 'Ar putea' is the conditional form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating possibility. 'Fi' is the infinitive form of 'to be'. 'Momentul' is a masculine noun in the nominative case meaning 'the

moment', and 'potrivit' is an adjective meaning 'right' or 'suitable', which agrees with 'momentul'.



## Exact. De asemenea, te pot ajuta să găsești cea mai bună ofertă de ipotecă care se potrivește nevoilor tale.

Exactly. Also, I can help you find the best mortgage offer that fits your needs.

## egzakt de aſe mea te pot a ˈʒuta sə gə ˈʃteʃtɨ tʃe̞a maj ˈbuna o ˈfertə de ipo ˈteka ˈkare se potri ˈveʃte nevo ˈilor ˈtale

- 1. The word 'Exact' is an adverb meaning 'exactly', used here to affirm the previous statement.
- 2. The phrase 'De asemenea' translates to 'also' and is used to introduce an additional point or idea.
- 3. The verb 'te pot ajuta' means 'I can help you'. 'Te' is the second person singular pronoun (you), 'pot' is the first person plural form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'ajuta' is the infinitive form of the verb (to help).
- 4. The phrase 'să găsești' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find), which is used after certain verbs and expressions that imply desire or intention.
- 5. The noun phrase 'cea mai bună ofertă de ipotecă' translates to 'the best mortgage offer'. 'Cea mai bună' is the superlative form of the

adjective 'bun' (good), meaning 'the best'. 'Ofertă de ipotecă' means 'mortgage offer', where 'ofertă' is a feminine noun and 'de ipotecă' is a prepositional phrase indicating the type of offer.

6. The clause 'care se potriveşte nevoilor tale' means 'that fits your needs'. 'Care' is a relative pronoun referring back to 'ofertă'. 'Se potriveşte' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a se potrivi' (to fit), and 'nevoilor tale' means 'your needs', where 'nevoilor' is the genitive plural form of 'nevoie' (need) and 'tale' is the possessive pronoun (your) in the feminine singular form.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Vă mulțumesc amândurora. Cum pot evalua cu adevărat potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății?

Thank you both. How can I truly assess the potential for the increase in the property's value?

### və mulˈt͡su.mesk a.mɨn.duˈro.ra kum pot e.vaˈlu.a ku a.deˈvərat po.ten.t͡siˈa.lul de kre∫ˈte.re a vaˈlo.rij pro.pri.eˈta.t͡sij

1. The phrase 'Vă mulțumesc amândurora' translates to 'Thank you both.' In Romanian, 'Vă mulțumesc' is the polite form of 'thank you,' where 'Vă' is the formal second-person plural pronoun, and 'mulțumesc' is the first-person singular present tense of the verb 'a mulțumi' (to thank). 'Amândurora' is the dative plural form of 'amândoi' (both), indicating that the speaker is thanking two people.

- 2. The question 'Cum pot evalua cu adevărat potențialul de creștere a valorii proprietății?' translates to 'How can I truly assess the potential for the increase in the property's value?' Here, 'Cum' means 'how,' 'pot' is the first-person singular present tense of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'evalua' is the infinitive form of the verb 'to assess.' The phrase 'cu adevărat' means 'truly' or 'really,' adding emphasis to the assessment.
- 3. 'Potențialul de creștere' translates to 'the potential for the increase.' 'Potențialul' is a noun in the nominative case, while 'de creștere' means 'for the increase,' where 'de' is a preposition indicating purpose or reason, and 'creștere' is a noun in the genitive case, indicating the type of potential being discussed.
- 4. 'A valorii proprietății' means 'of the property's value.' 'Valorii' is the genitive singular form of 'valoare' (value), indicating possession, and 'proprietății' is the genitive singular form of 'proprietate' (property), further specifying which value is being referred to.



# Uită-te la proiectele viitoare din zonă, dezvoltarea infrastructurii și tendințele economice. O investiție bună se bazează pe acești factori și pe predicții realiste.

Look at the future projects in the area, the development of the infrastructure, and economic trends. A good investment is based on these factors and realistic predictions.

### u'itə te la pro'iektele vi'itoare din 'zona, dezvol 'tarea infrastru'kturii ∫i ten'dintsele ekono'mice. o inves'titsje buna se ba'zeazə pe a't∫e∫ti fak'tori ∫i pe pre'diktsji realis'te.

- 1. The phrase 'Uită-te la proiectele viitoare din zonă' uses the imperative form 'uită-te', which is the second person singular of the verb 'a uita' (to look). The preposition 'la' indicates the direction of the action, while 'proiectele viitoare' (the future projects) is the direct object of the verb.
- 2. 'Dezvoltarea infrastructurii și tendințele economice' is a compound subject where 'dezvoltarea' (the development) and 'tendințele' (the trends) are both nouns in the nominative case. 'Infrastructurii' is in the genitive case, indicating possession or relation.
- 3. In the second sentence, 'O investiție bună se bazează pe acești factori și pe predicții realiste', 'O investiție bună' (A good investment) is the subject of the sentence, where 'bună' (good) is an adjective agreeing in gender and number with 'investiție' (investment).
- 4. 'Se bazează' is a reflexive verb construction in the present tense, indicating that the subject (the investment) relies on something. The phrase 'pe acești factori și pe predicții realiste' uses the preposition 'pe' to indicate the basis of the investment, with 'acești factori' (these factors) and 'predicții realiste' (realistic predictions) both being in the accusative case.



### Asigură-te că ai toate informațiile necesare înainte de a lua o decizie finală.

Make sure you have all the necessary information before making a final decision.

### asi gure te ke aj to ate informa sille ne seare in ainte de a lu a o de silizie fi nale

- 1. The phrase 'Asigură-te' is the imperative form of the verb 'a asigura', which means 'to ensure'. The suffix '-te' indicates that the action is directed towards the subject (you).
- 2. The phrase 'că ai toate informațiile necesare' translates to 'that you have all the necessary information'. Here, 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'ai' is the second person singular present form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'toate informațiile necesare' is a noun phrase where 'toate' means 'all', 'informațiile' is the definite plural form of 'informație' (information), and 'necesare' is an adjective meaning 'necessary'.
- 3. The phrase 'înainte de a lua o decizie finală' translates to 'before making a final decision'. 'Înainte de' means 'before', 'a lua' is the infinitive form of the verb 'to take', and 'o decizie finală' means 'a final decision', where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'finală' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'final'.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Voi face asta. Mulţumesc pentru ajutorul tău!

I will do that. Thank you for your help!

### voi 'fat∫e 'asta mul'tsumesk pen 'tru aʒu 'torul təw

- 1. The phrase 'Voi face asta' translates to 'I will do that'. 'Voi' is the first person plural future tense auxiliary verb, indicating a future action. 'Face' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to do', and 'asta' means 'that', functioning as a direct object.
- 2. 'Mulţumesc pentru ajutorul tău' translates to 'Thank you for your help'. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a mulţumi', meaning 'to thank'. 'Pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for'. 'Ajutorul' is the definite form of the noun 'ajutor', meaning 'help', and 'tău' is the possessive pronoun meaning 'your', agreeing in gender and number with 'ajutorul'.
- 3. The sentence structure in Romanian typically follows a Subject-Verb-Object order, but can vary for emphasis. In this case, the subject is implied in the verb forms.

### **Renting an Apartment**

(Home & Living)

### 2. Beginner (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

to rent a închiria a inchiria a inchiria

apartment	apartament	a.par.taˈment
quiet neighborhood	cartier liniștit	kar′tjer li′ni∫.tit
budget	buget	bu'dʒet
to save	a economisi	a e.ko.no′mi.si
price	preţ	prets
internet	internet	in.ter'net
ads/listings	anunțuri	a'nun.tsuri
real estate agent	agent imobiliar	aˈd͡ʒent i.mo.bi ˈli.ar
to help	a ajuta	a aʒuˈta
options	opțiuni	op.tsi'uni
interesting	interesant	in.te.re'sant
pleasure	plăcere	plə tʃe.re

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" John is looking for an apartment to rent and asks his friend, William, for advice. The conversation uses basic vocabulary and simple sentences related to renting an apartment."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

**Engage Fully with the Conversation** 

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, William! Vreau să închiriez un apartament.

Bună, John! Ce frumos! Ce fel de apartament vrei?



William



Vreau un apartament mic cu o cameră, într-un cartier liniștit.

Ai un buget stabilit?



William



Da, am economisit niște bani, dar trebuie să fiu atent la preț.

Poate vei găsi ceva online. Ai văzut vreo reclamă?



William

John 🍂

Da, m-am uitat la câteva, dar nu sunt sigur dacă îmi permit.

Incearcă să vorbești cu un agent imobiliar. El te poate ajuta să găsești apartamente bune.





Da, cred că este o idee bună. Îți mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

Cu plăcere! Sper să găsești apartamentul potrivit.





Poate că voi căuta mai multe opțiuni. Dacă găsesc ceva interesant, te voi suna.

Sigur, te voi ajuta cu plăcere. Sper să găsești ceva în bugetul tău.





### Multumesc! O zi bună!

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

**Detailed Grammar Explanations** 

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you

to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, William! Vreau să închiriez un apartament.

Hi, William! I want to rent an apartment.

### ˈbuna ˈviljam vre̯aʊ̯ sə ɨnki rjez un apaɾta ment

1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends or acquaintances.

- 2. 'Vreau' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). In Romanian, verbs are conjugated based on the subject, and 'eu' (I) is often omitted because the verb form indicates the subject.
- 3. 'să închiriez' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a închiria' (to rent). The subjunctive mood is used here because it expresses a desire or intention. The prefix 'să' introduces the subjunctive clause.
- 4. 'un apartament' means 'an apartment'. 'un' is the indefinite article used for masculine singular nouns, and 'apartament' is a masculine noun. In Romanian, the article is placed before the noun.



# Bună, John! Ce frumos! Ce fel de apartament vrei? Hi, John! How nice! What kind of apartment do you want? bu'nə dʒon tʃe fru'mos tʃe fel de aparta'ment vrej

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. The phrase 'Ce frumos!' translates to 'How nice!' where 'Ce' is an interrogative pronoun meaning 'What' and 'frumos' is an adjective meaning 'nice' or 'beautiful'. In Romanian, adjectives agree in gender and number with the nouns they describe, but here it is used exclamatively.
- 3. The question 'Ce fel de apartament vrei?' translates to 'What kind of apartment do you want?'. 'Ce fel de' means 'What kind of', where 'fel' is a noun meaning 'kind' or 'type'.

- 4. 'Apartament' is a masculine noun meaning 'apartment'.
- 5. 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense, indicating that the subject (John) is being addressed directly.

### John 🍂

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Vreau un apartament mic cu o cameră, într-un cartier liniștit.

I want a small apartment with one room, in a quiet neighborhood.

'vrea.u un aparta' mant mik ku o ka' merə intr-un

### ˈvre̪a.u un apaɾta mant mik ku o ka meɾə ɨntr-un kar t͡ʃjer li niʃtit

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Vreau', which is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense. This indicates that the speaker (John) is expressing a desire.
- 2. 'un apartament mic' translates to 'a small apartment'. Here, 'un' is the indefinite article used for masculine nouns, 'apartament' is a masculine noun in the nominative case, and 'mic' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'apartament'.
- 3. 'cu o cameră' means 'with one room'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and 'cameră' is a feminine noun in the nominative case.
- 4. 'într-un cartier liniștit' translates to 'in a quiet neighborhood'. 'într-un' is a contraction of the preposition 'în' (in) and the indefinite article 'un' (a) used for masculine nouns. 'cartier' is a masculine noun in the nominative case, and 'liniștit' is an adjective that agrees with 'cartier'.

5. The overall structure of the sentence follows the Subject-Verb-Object pattern, where the subject is implied (John), the verb is 'Vreau', and the objects are 'un apartament mic cu o cameră' and 'într-un cartier liniștit'.



### Ai un buget stabilit?

Do you have a set budget?

### a.i un bu dzet sta bilit

- 1. The sentence is in the interrogative form, which is indicated by the inversion of the subject and the verb. In Romanian, questions often start with the verb, especially in informal contexts.
- 2. The verb 'ai' is the second person singular form of 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense. It is used here to ask if the person (William) possesses something.
- 3. The noun 'buget' means 'budget' and is in the accusative case, which is used for the direct object of the verb.
- 4. The adjective 'stabilit' (set) agrees in gender and number with 'buget', which is masculine singular. In Romanian, adjectives usually follow the nouns they modify.
- 5. The structure 'un buget stabilit' translates to 'a set budget', where 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular form.



### Da, am economisit niște bani, dar trebuie să fiu atent la preț.

Yes, I have saved some money, but I need to be careful with the price. da am eko nomisit 'ni∫te 'bani dar 'trebje sə fiu a 'tent la 'prets

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am economisit' is in the perfect tense. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb 'to have' in the first person singular, and 'economisit' is the past participle of the verb 'a economisi' (to save). This structure indicates that the action of saving money has been completed.
- 3. 'nişte bani' translates to 'some money'. 'Nişte' is an indefinite article used for plural nouns, and 'bani' is the plural form of 'ban' (money).
- 4. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but', which introduces a contrast or exception to the previous statement.
- 5. 'trebuie să fiu' translates to 'I need to be'. 'Trebuie' is the verb 'to need' in the present tense, and 'să fiu' is the subjunctive form of 'to be' in the first person singular.
- 6. 'atent la preț' means 'careful with the price'. 'Atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful', and 'la preț' translates to 'with the price', where 'preț' means 'price'. The preposition 'la' is used to indicate the relationship of being careful regarding the price.



# Poate vei găsi ceva online. Ai văzut vreo reclamă? Maybe you'll find something online. Have you seen any ads? 'po.a.te 'vej gə'si 't͡ʃe.va on'lajn. aj və'zut vreo re.kla'mə

- 1. The sentence consists of two parts, each with its own grammatical structure.
- 2. In the first part, 'Poate vei găsi ceva online', 'poate' is an adverb meaning 'maybe', 'vei găsi' is the future tense of the verb 'a găsi' (to find), where 'vei' is the second person singular future auxiliary, and 'ceva online' means 'something online'.
- 3. In the second part, 'Ai văzut vreo reclamă?', 'ai' is the second person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the perfect tense, 'văzut' is the past participle of 'a vedea' (to see), and 'vreo reclamă' translates to 'any ad', where 'vreo' is an indefinite pronoun used to express 'any' in a negative or interrogative context.
- 4. The use of the future tense in the first part indicates a possibility or expectation, while the perfect tense in the second part indicates a completed action in the past.



### Da, m-am uitat la câteva, dar nu sunt sigur dacă îmi permit.

Yes, I've looked at a few, but I'm not sure if I can afford it.

### da m am u'jat la kɨv'teva dar nu sunt si'gur da kɨ ɨm per'mit

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'm-am uitat' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a se uita' (to look). 'M-am' is the reflexive pronoun in the first person singular, indicating that the subject (I) performed the action on themselves. The verb 'uitat' is the past participle form.
- 3. The preposition 'la' means 'at' and is used here to indicate the direction of the action (looking at something).
- 4. 'Câteva' means 'a few' and is an indefinite pronoun used to refer to an unspecified number of items.
- 5. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but' and introduces a contrast to the previous statement.
- 6. 'Nu sunt sigur' translates to 'I am not sure'. 'Nu' is the negation particle, 'sunt' is the present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the first person plural, and 'sigur' means 'sure'.
- 7. 'Dacă îmi permit' means 'if I can afford it'. 'Dacă' is a conjunction meaning 'if', 'îmi' is the first person singular pronoun in the dative case, indicating possession (to me), and 'permit' is the present tense of the verb 'a permite' (to allow/afford) in the first person singular.



### Încearcă să vorbești cu un agent imobiliar. El te poate ajuta să găsești apartamente bune.

Try talking to a real estate agent. He can help you find good apartments.

### in tsearke se vor best ku un a dent imobiliar. el te po ate a guta se ge stest aparta mente bune.

- 1. Încearcă să vorbești 'Încearcă' este forma de imperativ a verbului 'a încerca', la persoana a doua singular. 'să vorbești' este o construcție cu subjunctivul, indicând o acțiune sugerată sau recomandată.
- 2. cu un agent imobiliar 'cu' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul 'un agent imobiliar', unde 'un' este articolul nehotărât la singular, iar 'agent imobiliar' este un substantiv compus.
- 3. El te poate ajuta 'El' este pronumele personal la persoana a treia singular, 'te' este pronumele reflexiv la persoana a doua singular, iar 'poate ajuta' este o construcție verbală la indicativ, prezent, care exprimă capacitatea de a face ceva.
- 4. să găsești apartamente bune 'să găsești' este din nou o construcție cu subjunctivul, iar 'apartamente bune' este un complement direct, unde 'bune' este adjectivul la plural, care descrie substantivul 'apartamente'.



### Da, cred că este o idee bună. Iți mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

Yes, I think it's a good idea. Thank you for your help!

### da kred kə este o ide.e buna itsi multsumesk pentru azutor

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'cred că' translates to 'I think that'. 'Cred' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a crede' (to think/believe), and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'.
- 3. 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to indicate a state of being.
- 4. 'o idee bună' means 'a good idea'. 'o' is the indefinite article in the feminine singular form, 'idee' is a feminine noun meaning 'idea', and 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), agreeing with 'idee'.
- 5. The second sentence 'Îți mulțumesc pentru ajutor!' translates to 'Thank you for your help!'. 'Îți' is the second person singular pronoun in the dative case, meaning 'to you'.
- 6. 'mulțumesc' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a mulțumi' (to thank).
- 7. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'ajutor' is a masculine noun meaning 'help'.



### Cu plăcere! Sper să găsești apartamentul potrivit.

You're welcome! I hope you find the right apartment.

### ku plə tsere! sper sə gə stest aparta mentul potr vit

- 1. The phrase 'Cu plăcere' translates to 'You're welcome' and is a common expression used in Romanian to respond to thanks. 'Cu' means 'with', and 'plăcere' means 'pleasure'.
- 2. The verb 'a spera' (to hope) is used in the first person singular form 'sper', which is the present tense. In Romanian, the subject pronoun can often be omitted because the verb conjugation indicates the subject.
- 3. The phrase 'să găsești' uses the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs expressing hope, desire, or necessity. 'Găsești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find).
- 4. The adjective 'potrivit' (right, suitable) agrees in gender and number with the noun 'apartamentul' (the apartment), which is masculine singular. In Romanian, adjectives typically follow the nouns they modify.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Poate că voi căuta mai multe opțiuni. Dacă găsesc ceva interesant, te voi suna.

Maybe I will look for more options. If I find something interesting, I will call you.

'po.a.te kə 'voj kə.u ka.ta maj 'mul.te op.tsi un.i. də.kə gə sesk 'tʃe.va in.te.re sant te 'voj 'su.na

- 1. The phrase 'Poate că' translates to 'Maybe' and is used to express uncertainty or possibility. 'Poate' is an adverb meaning 'maybe' or 'perhaps', and 'că' is a conjunction that introduces a subordinate clause.
- 2. 'voi căuta' is the future tense form of the verb 'a căuta' (to look for). The structure 'voi' + verb in infinitive indicates the first person singular future tense.
- 3. 'mai multe opțiuni' means 'more options'. 'mai multe' is a comparative phrase meaning 'more', and 'opțiuni' is the plural form of 'optiune' (option).
- 4. 'Dacă' means 'If' and introduces a conditional clause. It is used to indicate a condition that must be met for the main clause to occur.
- 5. 'găsesc' is the present tense form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find) in the first person singular. This indicates that the speaker is talking about a current or habitual action.
- 6. 'ceva interesant' translates to 'something interesting'. 'ceva' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'something', and 'interesant' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'ceva'.
- 7. 'te voi suna' means 'I will call you'. 'te' is the second person singular pronoun in the accusative case, and 'voi suna' is the future tense form of the verb 'a suna' (to call).



Sigur, te voi ajuta cu plăcere. Sper să găsești ceva în bugetul tău.

Sure, I'll help you with pleasure. I hope you find something within your budget.

### ˈsigur te ˈvoi aˈʒuta ku ˈplət͡ʃere sper sə gəˈʃteʃtʲ ˈt͡ʃeva ɨn buˈd͡ʒetul təu

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main clauses connected by a period. The first clause is 'Sigur, te voi ajuta cu plăcere.' which translates to 'Sure, I will help you with pleasure.'
- 2. In the first clause, 'Sigur' is an adverb meaning 'sure' or 'certainly'. 'te' is the accusative pronoun for 'you', and 'voi ajuta' is the future tense of the verb 'a ajuta' (to help), where 'voi' indicates the first person singular future tense.
- 3. 'cu plăcere' translates to 'with pleasure', where 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with' and 'plăcere' is a noun meaning 'pleasure'.
- 4. The second clause 'Sper să găsești ceva în bugetul tău.' translates to 'I hope you find something within your budget.'
- 5. 'Sper' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a spera' (to hope).
- 6. 'să găsești' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find), used here to express a wish or hope. 'găsești' is the second person singular form.
- 7. 'ceva' means 'something', and 'în bugetul tău' translates to 'within your budget', where 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in' or 'within', 'bugetul' is the definite form of 'buget' (budget), and 'tău' is the possessive pronoun meaning 'your'.



### Multumesc! O zi bună!

Thank you! Have a nice day!

#### multsu mesk o zi bunə

- 1. The phrase 'Mulţumesc' is the first-person singular form of the verb 'a mulţumi', which means 'to thank'. In Romanian, the verb is conjugated to agree with the subject, which is implied here as 'I'.
- 2. 'O zi bună' translates to 'a nice day'. 'O' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns in singular form, while 'zi' means 'day'. 'Bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun', which means 'good' or 'nice', and it agrees in gender and number with 'zi'.
- 3. The exclamation mark at the end of 'Multumesc!' indicates that this is a polite expression of gratitude, while 'O zi bună!' is a common way to wish someone well, often used as a farewell.

### 2. Intermediate (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.

1



### Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

to search	a căuta	a kə.uˈta
rent	chirie	ki'ri.e
budget	buget	bu'dʒet
quiet area	zonă liniștită	'zo.nə li.ni'∫ti.tə
city center	centrul orașului	't∫en.trul o 'ra.∫u.lui
ads/listings	anunțuri	a'nun.tsuri
specialized websites	site-uri specializate	ˈsi.te.uri spe.tʃja.liˈza.te
to visit	a vizita	a vi.ziˈta
good condition	condiție bună	kon'di.tsi.e 'bu.nə
utilities	utilități	u.ti.liˈt͡sɨ

real estate agent	agent imobiliar	aˈd͡ʒent i.mo.bi ˈli.ar
conditions	condiții	kon'di.tsi.i
ideal	ideal	i.de'al

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is discussing his plans to rent an apartment with his friend, John. They talk about budget, location, and the steps William needs to take."

Immersive Practice with the Goal Language
Before diving into the conversation in this step,
remember that the primary goal is to engage
deeply with the content and practice the
language in its raw form. This is your opportunity
to test your understanding and practice your
skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am început să caut un apartament de închiriat.

Bună, William! Ce frumos! Ai stabilit un buget pentru chirie?





Da, vreau să mă încadrez întrun buget de 1.500 USD pe lună.

Atunci trebuie să fii atent la zonele pe care le alegi. Unele cartiere sunt mai scumpe.





Știu, mă gândesc să închiriez într-o zonă mai liniștită, dar aproape de centrul orașului.

Ai văzut vreo reclamă online? Sunt multe oferte pe site-uri specializate.





Da, am văzut câteva apartamente care se încadrează în bugetul meu, dar vreau să le vizitez înainte să decid.

Asta este o idee bună. Trebuie să fii atent la starea apartamentului și la costurile suplimentare.





Da, vreau să mă asigur că apartamentul este în stare bună. De asemenea, voi verifica dacă există costuri suplimentare, cum ar fi utilitățile.

Ai vorbit cu un agent imobiliar? El poate recomanda apartamente



care se potrivesc cerințelor tale.



Da, am contactat un agent. Mi-a spus că există apartamente care se încadrează în bugetul meu, dar trebuie să le vizitez pentru a vedea condițiile.

Atunci mergi și vizitează-i. Sper să găsești apartamentul ideal.





Îți mulțumesc pentru sfat, John. Mă voi ocupa de asta cât mai curând posibil.

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, John! Am început să caut un apartament de închiriat.

Hi, John! I've started searching for an apartment to rent.

### 'bunə dʒɔn am en't∫eput sə kaut un aparta'ment de ɨn'kiriat

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, commonly used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Am început' translates to 'I have started'. 'Am' is the first person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, and 'început' is the past participle of the verb 'a începe' (to start). This

construction indicates a completed action that has relevance to the present.

- 3. The phrase 'să caut' means 'to search'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs of desire, intention, or necessity. 'caut' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a căuta' (to search).
- 4. The term 'un apartament de închiriat' translates to 'an apartment to rent'. 'un apartament' is the indefinite article 'a' followed by the noun 'apartament' (apartment). 'de închiriat' is a prepositional phrase where 'de' means 'for' and 'închiriat' is the past participle of 'a închiria' (to rent), used here to indicate purpose.



### Bună, William! Ce frumos! Ai stabilit un buget pentru chirie?

Hi, William! How nice! Have you set a budget for the rent?
bu'nə 'wili.am t∫e 'frumos aj sta'bilit un bu'dʒet
pen'tru 'kiriye

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Ce frumos!' translates to 'How nice!' and uses 'ce' as an exclamatory word to express admiration. 'Frumos' is an adjective meaning 'nice' or 'beautiful' and agrees in gender and number with the implied subject.

- 3. The question 'Ai stabilit un buget pentru chirie?' translates to 'Have you set a budget for the rent?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, indicating the subject 'tu' (you).
- 4. 'Stabilit' is the past participle of the verb 'a stabili' (to set), used here to form the perfect tense.
- 5. 'Un buget' means 'a budget', where 'un' is the indefinite article (a) and 'buget' is a masculine noun.
- 6. 'Pentru chirie' means 'for the rent', where 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'chirie' is a feminine noun meaning 'rent'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Da, vreau să mă încadrez într-un buget de 1.500 USD pe lună.

Yes, I want to stay within a budget of 1,500 USD per month.

### da 'vreau sə mə in kadrez intrun bu dzet de 'unu 'miːle 'sit sit 'tʃinːe 'us de pe 'lunə

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. 'vreau' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense. It indicates the speaker's desire.
- 3. 'să' is a conjunction used to introduce the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs of desire, necessity, or emotion.
- 4. 'mă încadrez' is the first person singular form of the reflexive verb 'a se încadra' (to fit within) in the present tense. The reflexive pronoun

'mă' indicates that the action is performed by the subject upon itself.

- 5. 'într-un buget' means 'within a budget'. 'într-un' is a contraction of 'în' (in) and 'un' (a/an), used here to indicate being inside or within something.
- 6. 'buget' means 'budget' and is a masculine noun.
- 7. 'de 1.500 USD' translates to 'of 1,500 USD'. 'de' is a preposition meaning 'of'.
- 8. 'pe lună' means 'per month'. 'pe' is a preposition meaning 'per' or 'on', and 'lună' is a feminine noun meaning 'month'.



#### Atunci trebuie să fii atent la zonele pe care le alegi. Unele cartiere sunt mai scumpe.

Then you need to be careful with the areas you choose. Some neighborhoods are more expensive.

### a tuntsi tre bue sə fi a tent la zonele pe kare le a ledzi. u nele kar tjere sunt maj skumpe.

- 1. The phrase 'Atunci trebuie să fii atent' translates to 'Then you need to be careful'. Here, 'Atunci' is an adverb meaning 'then', 'trebuie' is the present tense form of the verb 'a trebui' (to need), and 'să fii' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), indicating necessity. 'atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'.
- 2. 'la zonele pe care le alegi' translates to 'with the areas you choose'. 'la' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'zonele' is the definite plural form of 'zonă' (area), and 'pe care le alegi' means 'that you choose', where 'pe'

is a preposition used with the relative clause, 'care' is a relative pronoun meaning 'that', 'le' is the accusative pronoun referring back to 'zonele', and 'alegi' is the present tense form of the verb 'a alege' (to choose).

3. 'Unele cartiere sunt mai scumpe' translates to 'Some neighborhoods are more expensive'. 'Unele' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'some', 'cartiere' is the plural form of 'cartier' (neighborhood), 'sunt' is the present tense form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'mai scumpe' means 'more expensive', where 'mai' is an adverb used for comparison and 'scumpe' is the plural form of the adjective 'scump' (expensive).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Știu, mă gândesc să închiriez într-o zonă mai liniștită, dar aproape de centrul orașului.

I know, I'm thinking about renting in a quieter area, but close to the city center.

#### ∫ti.u mə gɨn desk sə ɨnki rijɛz ɨntr.o zo nə maj lini∫ titə dar a proape de 't∫entrul o ra∫ujul

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Ştiu', which is the first-person singular form of the verb 'a şti' (to know) in the present tense. This indicates that the speaker is expressing a current state of knowledge.
- 2. 'mă gândesc' is the first-person singular form of the reflexive verb 'a se gândi' (to think) in the present tense. The reflexive pronoun 'mă'

indicates that the action of thinking is directed towards the subject (the speaker).

- 3. 'să închiriez' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a închiria' (to rent) in the first-person singular. The use of the subjunctive mood here indicates intention or desire, following the structure 'mă gândesc să'.
- 4. 'într-o zonă mai liniștită' translates to 'in a quieter area'. 'într-o' is a contraction of 'în' (in) and 'o' (a, feminine singular article), while 'zonă' is a feminine noun meaning 'area'. 'mai liniștită' is the comparative form of the adjective 'liniștit' (quiet), meaning 'quieter'.
- 5. 'dar aproape de centrul orașului' means 'but close to the city center'. 'dar' is a conjunction meaning 'but'. 'aproape de' means 'close to', where 'aproape' is an adverb and 'de' is a preposition. 'centrul orașului' translates to 'the city center', with 'centrul' being a masculine noun in the nominative case and 'orașului' being the genitive form of 'oraș' (city), indicating possession.



## Ai văzut vreo reclamă online? Sunt multe oferte pe site-uri specializate.

Have you seen any ads online? There are many offers on specialized websites.

## aj vəzut vre.o rek.la.mə on.lajn? sunt mul.te o.fεr.te pe sit. u.ri spe.tsja.li za.te.

1. The sentence begins with 'Ai văzut', which is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vedea' (to see) in the perfect tense. 'Ai' is

the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the second person singular, and 'văzut' is the past participle of 'a vedea'. This construction is typical for forming the perfect tense in Romanian.

- 2. 'vreo' is an indefinite pronoun used here to mean 'any' in a negative or interrogative context. It is used with singular nouns, and in this case, it modifies 'reclamă' (ad).
- 3. 'reclamă' is a feminine noun in singular form, which means 'ad' or 'advertisement'.
- 4. The question is structured in a way that expects a yes or no answer, indicated by the use of the interrogative form 'Ai văzut...?'
- 5. The second part of the sentence, 'Sunt multe oferte pe site-uri specializate', translates to 'There are many offers on specialized websites.' 'Sunt' is the present tense form of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the third person plural, which is used here to indicate existence.
- 6. 'multe' is an adjective meaning 'many' and agrees in number and gender with 'oferte', which is a feminine plural noun meaning 'offers'.
- 7. 'pe site-uri specializate' translates to 'on specialized websites'. 'pe' is a preposition meaning 'on', 'site-uri' is the plural form of 'site', and 'specializate' is the plural form of the adjective 'specializat', meaning 'specialized'.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Da, am văzut câteva apartamente care se încadrează în bugetul meu, dar vreau să le vizitez înainte să decid.

Yes, I've seen a few apartments that fit my budget, but I want to visit them before I decide.

#### da am vəzut kɨt∫eva apartamente kare se ɨnkadreazə ɨn budʒetul meu dar vreau sə le vizitez ɨnainte sə desid

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am văzut' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a vedea' (to see). 'Am' is the auxiliary verb for the first person singular, and 'văzut' is the past participle. This construction indicates an action that has been completed in the past.
- 3. 'câteva apartamente' translates to 'a few apartments'. 'Câteva' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'a few', and 'apartamente' is the plural form of 'apartament'.
- 4. 'care se încadrează în bugetul meu' means 'that fit my budget'.

  'Care' is a relative pronoun that refers back to 'apartamente'. 'Se încadrează' is a reflexive verb in the present tense, indicating that the apartments fit within the budget. 'Bugetul meu' means 'my budget', where 'bugetul' is the definite form of 'buget' (budget) and 'meu' is the possessive pronoun for 'my'.
- 5. 'dar vreau să le vizitez' translates to 'but I want to visit them'. 'Dar' means 'but', 'vreau' is the first person singular present tense of 'a vrea' (to want), 'să' is used to introduce the subjunctive mood, and 'le' is the pronoun for 'them'. 'Vizitez' is the present tense of 'a vizita' (to visit).
  6. 'înainte să decid' means 'before I decide'. 'Înainte' means 'before', and 'să decid' uses the subjunctive form of 'a decide' (to decide),

indicating an action that is intended to happen before another action.



## Asta este o idee bună. Trebuie să fii atent la starea apartamentului și la costurile suplimentare.

That's a good idea. You need to be careful about the condition of the apartment and the additional costs.

#### 'asta 'este o i'de.e 'buna. tre'buje sə fi a'tent la 'starea apartamen'tuluɪ ∫i la kos'turile suplimen 'tare.

- 1. The phrase 'Asta este o idee bună' translates to 'That's a good idea.' In Romanian, 'Asta' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'this' or 'that', 'este' is the third person singular of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'o idee bună' means 'a good idea', where 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns and 'bună' is the feminine form of the adjective 'bun' (good).
- 2. The second sentence 'Trebuie să fii atent la starea apartamentului şi la costurile suplimentare' translates to 'You need to be careful about the condition of the apartment and the additional costs.' Here, 'Trebuie' means 'you need' or 'must', which is an impersonal verb form. 'să fii' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to express necessity. 'atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'.
- 3. 'la starea apartamentului' means 'about the condition of the apartment', where 'la' is a preposition meaning 'about' or 'at', 'starea' is the noun meaning 'the condition', and 'apartamentului' is the genitive form of 'apartament' (apartment), indicating possession.

4. 'şi la costurile suplimentare' translates to 'and the additional costs', where 'şi' means 'and', 'costurile' is the definite plural form of 'cost' (cost), and 'suplimentare' is the plural form of the adjective 'suplimentar' (additional), agreeing in number with 'costurile'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

#### Da, vreau să mă asigur că apartamentul este în stare bună. De asemenea, voi verifica dacă există costuri suplimentare, cum ar fi utilitățile.

Yes, I want to make sure that the apartment is in good condition. Also, I will check if there are additional costs, such as utilities.

## da 'vreau sə mə a sigur kə aparta mentul 'este in stare 'buna de a semenea voj ve rifika 'daka eg 'zistə 'kosturi suplimen tare kum ar fi utilita tile

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which is an affirmative response meaning 'Yes'. It is a standalone word used to confirm something.
- 2. The phrase 'vreau să mă asigur' translates to 'I want to make sure'. Here, 'vreau' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want), and 'să mă asigur' is an infinitive construction where 'să' introduces the subjunctive mood, and 'mă asigur' is the reflexive form of the verb 'a asigura' (to ensure), indicating that the subject is ensuring something for themselves.
- 3. 'că apartamentul este în stare bună' translates to 'that the apartment is in good condition'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'apartamentul' is the definite form of 'apartament' (the apartment), 'este' is the third

person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'în stare bună' means 'in good condition', where 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in', 'stare' is a noun meaning 'condition', and 'bună' is an adjective meaning 'good' that agrees in gender and number with 'stare'.

- 4. The next part, 'De asemenea, voi verifica', means 'Also, I will check'. 'De asemenea' is a phrase meaning 'also' or 'as well', 'voi verifica' is the future tense of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), where 'voi' is the first person singular future auxiliary indicating 'I will'.
- 5. 'dacă există costuri suplimentare' translates to 'if there are additional costs'. 'dacă' is a conjunction meaning 'if', 'există' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a exista' (to exist), and 'costuri suplimentare' means 'additional costs', where 'costuri' is the plural form of 'cost' and 'suplimentare' is an adjective meaning 'additional'.

  6. Finally, 'cum ar fi utilitățile' means 'such as utilities'. 'cum' is an adverb meaning 'such as' or 'like', 'ar fi' is the conditional form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'utilitățile' is the definite plural form of 'utilitate' (utility), indicating specific types of costs.



## Ai vorbit cu un agent imobiliar? El poate recomanda apartamente care se potrivesc cerințelor tale.

Have you talked to a real estate agent? He can recommend apartments that fit your requirements.

## aj 'vorbit ku un a ʒent imo biliar? el 'poate rekom 'anda aparta mente 'kare se potri vesk t∫eriŋ 'tselor 'tale.

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Ai vorbit', which is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vorbi' (to talk) in the perfect tense. 'Ai' is the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the second person singular, and 'vorbit' is the past participle of 'a vorbi'. This structure is used to form the perfect tense in Romanian.
- 2. 'cu un agent imobiliar' translates to 'with a real estate agent'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'un' is the indefinite article for masculine nouns, and 'agent imobiliar' means 'real estate agent'.
- 3. The next part, 'El poate recomanda apartamente', translates to 'He can recommend apartments'. 'El' means 'he', 'poate' is the third person singular form of 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'recomanda' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to recommend'. 'apartamente' is the plural form of 'apartament', meaning 'apartments'.
- 4. 'care se potrivesc cerințelor tale' means 'that fit your requirements'. 'care' is a relative pronoun meaning 'that', 'se potrivesc' is the third person plural form of the reflexive verb 'a se potrivi' (to fit), and 'cerințelor tale' means 'your requirements', where 'cerințelor' is the genitive plural form of 'cerință' (requirement) and 'tale' is the possessive pronoun for the second person singular.



# Da, am contactat un agent. Mi-a spus că există apartamente care se încadrează în bugetul meu, dar trebuie să le vizitez pentru a vedea condițiile.

Yes, I've contacted an agent. He told me that there are apartments that fit my budget, but I need to visit them to see the conditions.

da am kon 'taktat un a 'zent mi.a spus kə eks 'tʃi.apartamente kare se in.kad rezə in bu 'dzetul mew dar 'trebue sə le vi 'zitez pent ru a ve 'dea kon 'di.tsi.le

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am contactat un agent' uses the present perfect tense (perfect compus) in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'contactat' is the past participle of the verb 'a contacta'. This structure indicates a completed action in the past that has relevance to the present.
- 3. 'Mi-a spus' translates to 'He told me'. Here, 'mi' is the indirect object pronoun meaning 'to me', and 'a spus' is the past tense of the verb 'a spune' (to say/tell), where 'a' is the auxiliary verb for the perfect tense and 'spus' is the past participle.
- 4. 'că există apartamente' means 'that there are apartments'. 'Că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'există' is the present tense form of 'a exista' (to exist), and 'apartamente' is the plural form of 'apartament'.
- 5. 'care se încadrează în bugetul meu' translates to 'that fit my budget'. 'Care' is a relative pronoun meaning 'that', 'se încadrează' is a reflexive verb in the present tense meaning 'fit', and 'în bugetul meu' means 'in my budget', where 'bugetul' is the definite form of 'buget' (budget) and 'meu' is the possessive pronoun meaning 'my'.

- 6. 'dar trebuie să le vizitez' means 'but I need to visit them'. 'Dar' is a conjunction meaning 'but', 'trebuie' is the present tense of 'a trebui' (to need/must), 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, 'le' is the pronoun meaning 'them', and 'vizitez' is the present tense of 'a vizita' (to visit).
- 7. 'pentru a vedea condițiile' translates to 'to see the conditions'. 'Pentru a' means 'in order to', 'vedea' is the infinitive form of 'to see', and 'condițiile' is the definite plural form of 'condiție' (condition).



## Atunci mergi și vizitează-i. Sper să găsești apartamentul ideal.

Then go and visit them. I hope you find the ideal apartment.
a'tunts<sup>i</sup> 'merdʒ<sup>i</sup> ∫<sup>i</sup> vitsi'teazɨ i. 'sper sə gə'∫test<sup>i</sup>
aparta 'mentul ide'al

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main parts: 'Atunci mergi și vizitează-i' and 'Sper să găsești apartamentul ideal.'
- 2. 'Atunci' is an adverb meaning 'then', indicating a sequence of actions.
- 3. 'mergi' is the second person singular imperative form of the verb 'a merge' (to go), used here to give a command or suggestion.
- 4. 'si' is a conjunction meaning 'and', linking the two actions.
- 5. 'vizitează-i' is the second person singular imperative form of the verb 'a vizita' (to visit), with the pronoun '-i' attached, which refers to 'them' (the people being visited).

- 6. 'Sper' is the first person singular present indicative form of the verb 'a spera' (to hope), indicating the speaker's wish.
- 7. 'să găsești' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find), used here to express hope regarding a future action.
- 8. 'apartamentul ideal' means 'the ideal apartment', where 'apartamentul' is a definite noun (the apartment) and 'ideal' is an adjective describing it.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Îți mulțumesc pentru sfat, John. Mă voi ocupa de asta cât mai curând posibil.

Thank you for the advice, John. I'll take care of it as soon as possible. its multsu mesk pen tru sfat zon mə voj o kupa de asta kit maj ku rind po sibil

- 1. The phrase 'Îţi mulţumesc' translates to 'Thank you'. 'Îţi' is the second person singular pronoun in the dative case, indicating that the speaker is thanking the listener. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a mulţumi', meaning 'to thank'.
- 2. 'Pentru sfat' means 'for the advice'. 'Pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'sfat' is a noun in the accusative case, which is used here to indicate the object of the gratitude.
- 3. 'Mă voi ocupa de asta' translates to 'l'll take care of it'. 'Mă' is the reflexive pronoun in the accusative case, indicating that the action of the verb 'a se ocupa' (to take care) is directed towards the speaker. 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb, and 'ocupa'

is the infinitive form of the verb. 'De asta' means 'of this', where 'de' is a preposition and 'asta' is a demonstrative pronoun in the accusative case referring to something previously mentioned.

4. 'Cât mai curând posibil' translates to 'as soon as possible'. 'Cât mai curând' is a phrase meaning 'as soon as possible', where 'cât' is an adverb meaning 'how' and 'mai curând' means 'sooner'. 'Posibil' is an adjective meaning 'possible'.

#### 2. Advanced (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

important factors	factori importanți	ˈfak.torʲ im.por ˈt͡sant͡sɨ
facilities	facilități	fa.tʃi.li tsɨ
public transportation	transport public	trans'port 'pub.lic
major renovations	renovări majore	re.noˈvaɾʲ ma ˈd͡ʒo.re
to negotiate	a negocia	a ne.go tʃi.a
discount	reducere	reˈdu.tʃe.re
additional costs	costuri suplimentare	'kos.tur <sup>i</sup> su.pli.men'ta.re
security deposit	garanție	ga.ranˈtsi.e
hidden fees	taxe ascunse	'tak.se as 'kun.se
rental agreement	contract de închiriere	konˈtʁakt de ɨn.kiˈri.e.re
unfavorable clauses	clauze nefavorabile	'klau.ze ne.fa.vo'ra.bi.le
lawyer	avocat	a.voˈkat

termeni contractuali

ˈter.men<sup>/</sup> kon.trak tswa.li

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William has narrowed down his options for renting an apartment and is discussing the details with his friend, John. They talk about the negotiation process, legal considerations, and signing the lease."

Immersive Practice with the Goal Language
Before diving into the conversation in this step,
remember that the primary goal is to engage
deeply with the content and practice the
language in its raw form. This is your opportunity
to test your understanding and practice your
skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am găsit câteva apartamente care îmi plac, dar trebuie să decid.

Bună, William! Asta e grozav! Ce factori sunt cei mai importanți pentru tine când alegi apartamentul?



În primul rând, vreau să fie aproape de locul meu de muncă, dar și într-o zonă cu



facilități, cum ar fi magazine și transport public. De asemenea, trebuie să fie într-o stare bună și să nu necesite renovări majore.

Înțeleg. Ai negociat chiria cu proprietarii?





Da, am discutat despre chiria lunară. Am reușit să obțin o reducere de 10%. Totuși, sunt îngrijorat de costurile suplimentare, cum ar fi utilitățile și depozitul de garanție.

Este o idee bună să verifici toate costurile înainte de a semna contractul de închiriere. Asigură-te că toate cheltuielile sunt clare și că nu există taxe ascunse.





Da, voi discuta aceste probleme cu agentul imobiliar. De asemenea, vreau să citesc cu atenție contractul pentru a mă asigura că nu există clauze nefavorabile.

Dacă ai îndoieli, ar fi o idee bună să consulți un avocat. Multe persoane nu sunt conștiente de detaliile legale ale unui contract de închiriere.





Da, am auzit că este recomandat să ai un avocat care să-ți explice termenii contractului. Mulțumesc pentru sugestii!

Cu plăcere! Sper să găsești apartamentul perfect și să ai o experiență bună de închiriere.





Mulţumesc! Mă voi ocupa de toate detaliile și sper să semnez cât mai curând posibil. 4

#### **Mastering Through Practice and**

**Conversation** In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### Speak Aloud Without the Book

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life

scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



### Bună, John! Am găsit câteva apartamente care îmi plac, dar trebuie să decid.

Hi, John! I've found a few apartments that I like, but I need to decide.
bu'nə dʒɔn am gə'sit kɨtse'va aparta'mente 'kare
ɨmi 'plak dar 'tʃebje sə de tʃid

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Am găsit' translates to 'I have found'. 'Am' is the first person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, and 'găsit' is the past participle of the verb 'a găsi' (to find). This construction indicates a completed action in the past with relevance to the present.
- 3. The word 'câteva' means 'a few' and is used here as an indefinite pronoun to quantify 'apartamente'.
- 4. The noun 'apartamente' is the plural form of 'apartament' (apartment) and is in the nominative case, as it is the subject of the sentence.
- 5. The relative clause 'care îmi plac' translates to 'that I like'. 'Care' is a relative pronoun that refers back to 'apartamente'. 'Îmi' is the first person singular dative pronoun meaning 'to me', and 'plac' is the third person plural form of the verb 'a plăcea' (to like) in the present tense, agreeing with the plural noun 'apartamente'.

- 6. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but' and is used to contrast the two clauses.
- 7. The phrase 'trebuie să decid' translates to 'I need to decide'.

  'Trebuie' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a trebui' (to need) in the present tense, and 'să decid' is the subjunctive form of 'a decide' (to decide), indicating necessity or obligation.



#### Bună, William! Asta e grozav! Ce factori sunt cei mai importanți pentru tine când alegi apartamentul?

Hi, William! That's great! What factors are the most important for you when choosing the apartment?

#### bu'nə 'wili.am asta e gro'zav t∫e fak'tori sunt t∫ej maj impor'tants' pen'tru 'tine kɨnd a'ledʒi aparta 'mentul

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Asta e grozav' translates to 'That's great'. 'Asta' means 'this' and 'e' is the present tense form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), while 'grozav' means 'great'.
- 3. The question 'Ce factori sunt cei mai importanți pentru tine' translates to 'What factors are the most important for you'. 'Ce' means 'what', 'factori' is the plural form of 'factor', 'sunt' is the present tense

form of 'a fi' (to be), 'cei mai importanți' means 'the most important', and 'pentru tine' means 'for you'.

4. The phrase 'când alegi apartamentul' means 'when choosing the apartment'. 'Când' means 'when', 'alegi' is the present tense form of the verb 'a alege' (to choose) in the second person singular, and 'apartamentul' is the definite form of 'apartament' (the apartment).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

În primul rând, vreau să fie aproape de locul meu de muncă, dar și într-o zonă cu facilități, cum ar fi magazine și transport public. De asemenea, trebuie să fie într-o stare bună și să nu necesite renovări majore.

First of all, I want it to be close to my workplace, but also in an area with facilities, such as stores and public transportation. Also, it needs to be in good condition and not require major renovations.

in 'prumul rind vreat sə 'fje a 'proape de 'lokul meu de 'munkə dar ∫i in 'tro 'zona ku fasi 'litsits kum ar fi maga 'zinə ∫i trans 'port 'publik de a 'semenea 'trebje sə 'fje in 'tro 'stare bunə ∫i sə nu netse 'site reno 'vəri ma 'ʒore

1. În primul rând - This phrase means 'first of all' and is used to introduce the first point in a list or argument. 'În' is a preposition meaning 'in', and 'primul rând' means 'first row' or 'first place'.

- 2. vreau să fie 'vreau' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). 'să fie' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), indicating a desire for something to be true or to happen.
- 3. aproape de locul meu de muncă 'aproape de' means 'close to'. 'locul meu de muncă' translates to 'my workplace', where 'locul' means 'place', 'meu' is the possessive pronoun 'my', and 'de muncă' means 'of work'.
- 4. dar și într-o zonă cu facilități 'dar' means 'but', 'și' means 'and', 'într-o zonă' means 'in an area', where 'într-o' is a contraction of 'în' (in) and 'o' (a/an), and 'zonă' means 'zone' or 'area'. 'cu facilități' means 'with facilities', where 'cu' means 'with' and 'facilități' is the plural form of 'facilitate' (facility).
- 5. cum ar fi magazine și transport public 'cum ar fi' translates to 'such as', introducing examples. 'magazine' means 'stores' and 'transport public' means 'public transportation'.
- 6. De asemenea This phrase means 'also' or 'furthermore', used to add additional information.
- 7. trebuie să fie într-o stare bună 'trebuie' means 'must' or 'needs to', 'să fie' is again the subjunctive form of 'to be', 'într-o stare bună' means 'in good condition', where 'stare' means 'condition' and 'bună' means 'good'.
- 8. și să nu necesite renovări majore 'și' means 'and', 'să nu necesite' means 'not require', where 'nu' negates the verb 'a necesita' (to require). 'renovări majore' means 'major renovations', where 'renovări' is the plural form of 'renovare' (renovation) and 'majore' means 'major'.



#### Înțeleg. Ai negociat chiria cu proprietarii?

I understand. Have you negotiated the rent with the landlords? in.tse'leg. aj nego tjat 'ki.ri.a ku pro.pri.e'ta.r'i?

- 1. Înțeleg This is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a înțelege' (to understand). In Romanian, verbs are conjugated based on the subject and tense. The prefix 'în-' indicates the action of understanding.
- 2. Ai negociat 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, used here to form the perfect tense. 'Negociat' is the past participle of the verb 'a negocia' (to negotiate). In Romanian, the perfect tense is formed with the auxiliary verb and the past participle.
- 3. chiria This is the accusative form of the noun 'chirii' (rent). In Romanian, nouns have gender (feminine, masculine, or neuter) and can change form based on their role in the sentence (subject, object, etc.). Here, 'chirii' is feminine and is used as the direct object of the verb 'a negocia'.
- 4. cu proprietarii 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with'. 'Proprietarii' is the nominative plural form of 'proprietar' (landlord), which is masculine. The use of the plural form indicates that the negotiation is with multiple landlords.



# Da, am discutat despre chiria lunară. Am reușit să obțin o reducere de 10%. Totuși, sunt îngrijorat de costurile suplimentare, cum ar fi utilitățile și depozitul de garanție.

Yes, I discussed the monthly rent. I managed to get a 10% discount. However, I'm worried about additional costs, such as utilities and the security deposit.

da am diskutat despre 'kiri.a lu na.rə am re.uʃit sə ob tin o re.du tʃe.re de 'dets 'pro.tʃent to tuʃ sʊnt ingri ʒorat de kos tu.ri.le supli men.ta.re kum ar fi uti.li ta.tsi.le ʃi depo zit de garan tsi.e

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am discutat despre chiria lunară' translates to 'I discussed the monthly rent'. Here, 'am discutat' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a discuta' (to discuss), formed with the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, followed by the past participle 'discutat'. 'despre' means 'about', and 'chiria lunară' means 'the monthly rent', where 'chiria' is a feminine noun in the accusative case and 'lunară' is an adjective agreeing in gender and number.
- 3. 'Am reușit să obțin o reducere de 10%' translates to 'I managed to get a 10% discount'. 'Am reușit' is the perfect tense of 'a reuși' (to manage), and 'să obțin' is the subjunctive form of 'a obține' (to obtain),

indicating purpose or intention. 'o reducere de 10%' means 'a discount of 10%', where 'reducere' is a feminine noun in the accusative case.

- 4. 'Totuși, sunt îngrijorat de costurile suplimentare' means 'However, I'm worried about additional costs'. 'Totuși' is a conjunction meaning 'however'. 'sunt îngrijorat' is the present tense of 'a fi' (to be) with 'îngrijorat' being the masculine singular form of the adjective meaning 'worried'. 'de costurile suplimentare' translates to 'about the additional costs', where 'costurile' is the definite form of 'costuri' (costs) in the accusative case, and 'suplimentare' is an adjective meaning 'additional'.
- 5. 'cum ar fi utilitățile și depozitul de garanție' translates to 'such as utilities and the security deposit'. 'cum ar fi' means 'such as', introducing examples. 'utilitățile' is the definite form of 'utilități' (utilities) in the accusative case, and 'depozitul de garanție' means 'the security deposit', where 'depozitul' is a masculine noun in the accusative case and 'de garanție' is a prepositional phrase indicating the type of deposit.



Este o idee bună să verifici toate costurile înainte de a semna contractul de închiriere. Asigură-te că toate cheltuielile sunt clare și că nu există taxe ascunse.

It's a good idea to check all the costs before signing the lease. Make sure that all expenses are clear and there are no hidden fees.

# 'este o i'de.e 'buna sə ve rifit∫i to ate kos turile in 'ainte de a 'semna kon traktul de in kiriere. a.si 'gurə.te kə to ate kel.tu jelie sunt 'kla.re ∫i kə nu eg 'zistə 'tak.se as kun.se.

- 1. În propoziția 'Este o idee bună să verifici toate costurile înainte de a semna contractul de închiriere', structura este următoarea: 'Este' este verbul la prezent, la persoana a treia singular, folosit pentru a exprima o stare sau o opinie. 'o idee bună' este un complement nominal, unde 'o' este articolul nehotărât la singular pentru substantivele feminine, iar 'bună' este adjectivul care descrie substantivul 'idee'.
- 2. Expresia 'să verifici' este o formă verbală la conjunctiv, care este folosită pentru a exprima o acțiune dorită sau o intenție. 'toate costurile' este un complement direct, unde 'toate' este un adjectiv pronominal care determină substantivul 'costurile', la plural.
- 3. În propoziția 'Asigură-te că toate cheltuielile sunt clare și că nu există taxe ascunse', 'Asigură-te' este un verb la imperativ, la persoana a doua singular, care îndeamnă la acțiune. 'că' introduce o propoziție subordonată, iar 'toate cheltuielile' este un alt complement direct, similar cu structura anterioară.
- 4. 'sunt clare' este o propoziție la prezent, la persoana a treia plural, iar 'nu există taxe ascunse' este o propoziție negativă, unde 'nu' neagă existența 'taxelor ascunse', iar 'ascunse' este un adjectiv care descrie 'taxele'.



# Da, voi discuta aceste probleme cu agentul imobiliar. De asemenea, vreau să citesc cu atenție contractul pentru a mă asigura că nu există clauze nefavorabile.

Yes, I will discuss these issues with the real estate agent. Also, I want to carefully read the contract to make sure there are no unfavorable clauses.

# da, voj dis kuta a tjeste pro bleme ku azen tul imobiliar. de a jemenea vreau sə tjitesk ku a tentsje kon traktul pentru a mə asi gura kə nu eksis ta klauze nefa vorabile.

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is an affirmative response.
- 2. The verb 'voi discuta' is in the future tense, first person singular. 'Voi' is the future tense auxiliary for the verb 'a discuta' (to discuss), indicating that the action will take place in the future.
- 3. 'Aceste probleme' translates to 'these issues', where 'aceste' is a demonstrative pronoun in the plural form, agreeing with 'probleme', which is also plural.
- 4. 'cu agentul imobiliar' means 'with the real estate agent'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', and 'agentul imobiliar' is a noun phrase where 'agentul' is the definite article form of 'agent' (the agent) and 'imobiliar' is an adjective meaning 'real estate'.
- 5. 'De asemenea' translates to 'also', serving as a transitional phrase to introduce an additional point.
- 6. 'vreau să citesc' means 'I want to read'. 'vreau' is the first person singular present tense form of 'a vrea' (to want), and 'să citesc' is the

subjunctive form of 'a citi' (to read), indicating the intention to perform the action.

- 7. 'cu atenție' means 'carefully', where 'cu' is again a preposition meaning 'with' and 'atenție' is a noun meaning 'attention'.
- 8. 'contractul' translates to 'the contract', where 'contractul' is the definite article form of 'contract'.
- 9. 'pentru a mă asigura' means 'to make sure'. 'pentru a' is a phrase used to express purpose, and 'mă asigura' is the reflexive verb form of 'a asigura' (to assure) in the subjunctive mood.
- 10. 'că nu există clauze nefavorabile' translates to 'that there are no unfavorable clauses'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'nu există' means 'there are no', where 'nu' negates the verb 'a exista' (to exist), and 'clauze nefavorabile' means 'unfavorable clauses', with 'nefavorabile' being the plural form of the adjective 'nefavorabil' (unfavorable) agreeing with 'clauze'.



#### Dacă ai îndoieli, ar fi o idee bună să consulți un avocat. Multe persoane nu sunt conștiente de detaliile legale ale unui contract de închiriere.

If you have doubts, it would be a good idea to consult a lawyer. Many people are unaware of the legal details of a rental contract.

'daka aj 'indojeli ar fi o i de.e 'buna sə kon sultsi un avo kat. 'multe per soane nu sunt kon∫'tiente de deta lie le gale ale 'unuj kon trakt de in kiriere.

- 1. Dacă ai îndoieli 'Dacă' este o conjuncție subordonatoare care introduce o propoziție condițională. 'ai' este forma a doua persoană singular a verbului 'a avea', la indicativ prezent, iar 'îndoieli' este un substantiv la plural.
- 2. ar fi o idee bună 'ar fi' este o formă a verbului 'a fi' la condiționaloptativ, indicând o sugestie sau o posibilitate. 'o idee bună' este o
  expresie nominală, unde 'o' este articolul hotărât la singular pentru
  substantivul 'idee', iar 'bună' este un adjectiv care descrie substantivul.
  3. să consulți un avocat 'să' este un marker pentru forma verbală la
  infinitiv, iar 'consulți' este forma a doua persoană singular a verbului 'a
  consulta', la conjunctiv prezent. 'un avocat' este o expresie nominală,
  unde 'un' este articolul nehotărât la singular pentru substantivul

'avocat'.

4. Multe persoane nu sunt conștiente de detaliile legale ale unui contract de închiriere - 'Multe persoane' este subiectul propoziției, unde 'multe' este un adjectiv pronominal de întărire la plural, iar 'persoane' este un substantiv la plural. 'nu sunt conștiente' folosește 'nu' pentru a nega propoziția, 'sunt' este forma a treia persoană plural a verbului 'a fi', iar 'conștiente' este un adjectiv la plural care descrie subiectul. 'de detaliile legale' este o construcție prepozițională, unde 'de' este prepoziție, 'detaliile' este un substantiv la plural cu articol hotărât, iar 'legale' este un adjectiv care descrie substantivul. 'ale unui contract de închiriere' este o altă construcție prepozițională, unde 'ale' este o formă a prepoziției 'de' folosită cu articolul hotărât, 'unui' este articolul nehotărât la singular pentru substantivul 'contract', iar 'de închiriere' este o expresie care descrie tipul de contract.



## Da, am auzit că este recomandat să ai un avocat care să-ți explice termenii contractului. Mulțumesc pentru sugestii!

Yes, I've heard it's recommended to have a lawyer explain the contract terms to you. Thanks for the suggestions!

#### da am a'zit kə 'este rekoman dat sə aj un avo kat kare sə tsi eks plike 'termen'j kontrak tului mul 'tsumesk pen tru sudzes tsij

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da,' which means 'Yes.' This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am auzit' translates to 'I've heard.' Here, 'am' is the auxiliary verb in the present perfect tense, and 'auzit' is the past participle of the verb 'a auzi' (to hear). This construction indicates that the action of hearing has relevance to the present.
- 3. 'că este recomandat' means 'that it is recommended.' 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that,' 'este' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'recomandat' is the past participle of 'a recomanda' (to recommend), used here as an adjective.
- 4. 'să ai un avocat' translates to 'to have a lawyer.' 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, 'ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'un avocat' means 'a lawyer,' where 'un' is the indefinite article.

- 5. 'care să-ți explice' means 'who will explain to you.' 'care' is a relative pronoun meaning 'who,' 'să-ți' combines 'să' (to) with 'îți' (to you), indicating the indirect object, and 'explice' is the subjunctive form of 'a explica' (to explain).
- 6. 'termenii contractului' translates to 'the contract terms.' 'termenii' is the definite plural form of 'termen' (term), and 'contractului' is the genitive singular form of 'contract' (contract), indicating possession.
- 7. 'Mulţumesc pentru sugestii!' means 'Thanks for the suggestions!' 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular present tense of 'a mulţumi' (to thank), and 'pentru sugestii' means 'for the suggestions,' where 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for' and 'sugestii' is the plural form of 'sugestie' (suggestion).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Cu plăcere! Sper să găsești apartamentul perfect și să ai o experiență bună de închiriere.

You're welcome! I hope you find the perfect apartment and have a good rental experience.

## ku plə t∫ere! sper sə gə ∫te∫t aparta mentul per fekt ∫i sə aj o eksperi entsə buna de inki riere.

- 1. The phrase 'Cu plăcere' translates to 'You're welcome' and is a common expression used in Romanian to respond to thanks. 'Cu' means 'with' and 'plăcere' means 'pleasure'.
- 2. The verb 'a spera' (to hope) is used in the first person singular form 'sper', which is the present tense. In Romanian, the subject pronoun

can often be omitted because the verb conjugation indicates the subject.

- 3. The phrase 'să găsești' uses the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs expressing hope, desire, or necessity. 'Găsești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a găsi' (to find).
- 4. The word 'apartamentul' is the definite form of 'apartament' (apartment), indicating a specific apartment that the listener is looking for.
- 5. The phrase 'perfect' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'apartamentul', which is masculine singular.
- 6. The conjunction 'si' means 'and', linking two clauses together.
- 7. The phrase 'să ai' also uses the subjunctive mood, where 'ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have).
- 8. The term 'o experiență bună de închiriere' translates to 'a good rental experience'. 'O' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, 'experiență' is feminine singular, 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), and 'de închiriere' means 'of renting', where 'închiriere' is a noun meaning 'rental'.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

#### Mulţumesc! Mă voi ocupa de toate detaliile și sper să semnez cât mai curând posibil.

Thank you! I'll take care of all the details and I hope to sign as soon as possible.

### mul'tsu.mesk! mə voj o'ku.pa de to'ate de'ta.li.le ʃi sper sə 'sem.nes kɨt maj ku'rɨnd po'si.bil.

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Mulţumesc!', which is the Romanian equivalent of 'Thank you!'. It is an interjection used to express gratitude. The verb 'a mulţumi' (to thank) is in the first person singular form, indicating that the speaker is the one expressing thanks.
- 2. 'Mă voi ocupa' translates to 'I will take care'. Here, 'mă' is a reflexive pronoun that indicates the subject (I) is also the object of the action (taking care of something). 'Voi ocupa' is the future tense of the verb 'a ocupa' (to occupy, to take care of), where 'voi' is the first person singular future auxiliary verb.
- 3. 'de toate detaliile' means 'of all the details'. 'De' is a preposition that indicates the relationship between the action and the object. 'Toate' is the plural form of 'tot' (all), and 'detaliile' is the definite plural form of 'detaliu' (detail), indicating that the speaker is referring to specific details.
- 4. 'şi sper' translates to 'and I hope'. 'Şi' is a conjunction meaning 'and'. 'Sper' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a spera' (to hope).
- 5. 'să semnez' means 'to sign'. 'Să' is a particle used to introduce a subjunctive clause, indicating intention or desire. 'Semnez' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a semna' (to sign).
- 6. 'cât mai curând posibil' translates to 'as soon as possible'. 'Cât mai curând' is a comparative expression meaning 'as soon as', and 'posibil' means 'possible'. Together, they express urgency in the context of signing.

# **Basic Home Maintenance** (Cleaning, Organizing)

(Home & Living)

#### 3. Beginner (Home & Living)

familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

home	acasă	aˈka.sə
maintenance	întreținere	in.trɛ.tsi'ne.re
cleaning	curățenie	ku.rə.tse'ne.je
organizing	organizare	or.ganiˈza.re
dust	praful	'pra.ful
vacuum	aspirator	as.pi.raˈtor
trash	gunoi	gu'noi
mop	mopă	'mo.pə
shelf	raft	raft
clean	curat	ku'rat
clean arrange	curat aranja	kuˈrat a.raˈnʲa
arrange	aranja	a.raˈnʲa
arrange	aranja farfurii	a.raˈnʲa far.fuˈri.i
arrange dishes bathroom	aranja farfurii baie	a.raˈnʲa far.fuˈri.i ˈba.je

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is discussing basic home maintenance tasks with his friend, John. They talk about cleaning and organizing the house using simple vocabulary."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

**Engage Fully with the Conversation** 

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Trebuie să curăț casa. Vrei să mă ajuți?

Sigur, te pot ajuta. Ce ar trebui să facem mai întâi?



John

William 🏈



Vrei să scoatem gunoiul și să ștergem podeaua?



John

William 🏈

Da, cred că este o idee bună. Să începem cu scoaterea gunoiului.

Am terminat de șters pe jos. Vrei să organizezi rafturile?



**John** 



Da, și după aceea voi șterge masa.

Am terminat de aranjat lucrurile pe masă. Vrei să speli vasele?



William 🏈



Poate mai târziu. Acum vreau să organizez dulapurile.

Trebuie să curăț baia. Vrei să mă ajuți cu asta?



John

**Mastering Through Practice and** Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### Pronunciation with IPA

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly?

This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, John! Trebuie să curăț casa. Vrei să mă ajuți?

Hi, John! I need to clean the house. Do you want to help me? bunə dʒɔn 'trebje sə ku'rats 'kasa vrej sə mə a 'juts

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian. It is commonly used among friends and acquaintances.
- 2. The phrase 'Trebuie să curăț casa' translates to 'I need to clean the house'. 'Trebuie' is the verb meaning 'must' or 'need', followed by 'să' which introduces the infinitive verb 'curăț' (to clean). 'casa' is the noun meaning 'the house', and it is in the accusative case as it is the object of the action.

3. The question 'Vrei să mă ajuți?' means 'Do you want to help me?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). 'să' again introduces the infinitive verb 'ajuti' (to help). 'mă' is the accusative pronoun meaning 'me', indicating that the speaker is the one receiving the action of helping.



# Sigur, te pot ajuta. Ce ar trebui să facem mai întâi? Sure, I can help you. What should we do first? 'sigur te pot a '3uta tse ar tre bui sə fakem maj in 'tij

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Sigur', which means 'Sure'. It is an adverb used to express agreement or certainty.
- 2. 'te pot ajuta' translates to 'I can help you'. Here, 'te' is the accusative form of the pronoun 'tu' (you), used as the object of the verb. 'pot' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'ajuta' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to help'.
- 3. 'Ce ar trebui să facem mai întâi?' translates to 'What should we do first?'. 'Ce' means 'What', and 'ar trebui' is the conditional form of the verb 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating obligation or necessity. 'să facem' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a face' (to do), with 'facem' being the first person plural present tense form. 'mai întâi' means 'first', indicating the order of actions.



### Trebuie să aspir camera și să șterg praful de pe rafturi.

I need to vacuum the room and dust the shelves.

#### 'trebuje sə as'pir 'kamera ∫i sə ∫terg 'praful de pe 'rafturi

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Trebuie să', which translates to 'I need to'. 'Trebuie' is the present tense form of the verb 'a trebui', meaning 'to have to' or 'must'. It is an impersonal verb that requires the use of the subjunctive mood, which is indicated by 'să'.
- 2. 'Aspir' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to vacuum'. In Romanian, the infinitive form is often used after modal verbs like 'trebuie'.
- 3. 'Camera' is a feminine noun in the accusative case, meaning 'the room'. In Romanian, the definite article is usually attached to the noun, so 'camera' means 'the room'.
- 4. 'Şi' means 'and', connecting the two actions in the sentence.
- 5. 'Să șterg' is another use of the subjunctive mood, with 'șterg' being the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a șterge', meaning 'to dust' or 'to wipe'.
- 6. 'Praful' is a masculine noun in the accusative case, meaning 'the dust'. Similar to 'camera', the definite article is attached, so 'praful' means 'the dust'.

7. 'De pe' translates to 'from', indicating the source or location from which the dust is being wiped. 'Rafturi' is the plural form of 'raft', meaning 'shelves', which is also in the accusative case.



# Vrei să scoatem gunoiul și să ștergem podeaua? Do you want us to take out the trash and mop the floor? vrej sə sko atem gu nojul si sə ster gem po dea.u

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Vrei', which is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense. It is used here to address someone directly, in this case, John.
- 2. 'să' is a conjunction that introduces a subjunctive clause. It is used before the verbs that follow to express a desire or intention.
- 3. 'scoatem' is the first person plural form of the verb 'a scoate' (to take out) in the present tense. The suffix '-em' indicates that the action is performed by 'we'.
- 4. 'gunoiul' is the definite form of 'gunoi' (trash), which means 'the trash'. In Romanian, nouns can be definite or indefinite, and the definite article is usually attached to the noun.
- 5. 'şi' means 'and', which is a coordinating conjunction used to connect two actions.
- 6. 'să ștergem' is similar to 'scoatem' in structure; 'ștergem' is the first person plural form of the verb 'a șterge' (to mop or wipe) in the present tense.

7. 'podeaua' is the definite form of 'podea' (floor), meaning 'the floor'. Like 'gunoiul', it has the definite article attached.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Da, cred că este o idee bună. Să începem cu scoaterea gunoiului.

Yes, I think it's a good idea. Let's start with taking out the trash. da kred kə este o ide.e buna sə in.t∫e.pem ku skwa.te.rea gu.no.i.lui

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'cred că' translates to 'I think that'. 'Cred' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a crede' (to think/believe), and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'.
- 3. 'este o idee bună' translates to 'it is a good idea'. 'Este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, 'idee' is a feminine noun meaning 'idea', and 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), agreeing with 'idee'.
- 4. The phrase 'Să începem cu' means 'Let's start with'. 'Să' is used to express a suggestion or an imperative, 'începem' is the first person plural form of the verb 'a începe' (to start), and 'cu' means 'with'.
- 5. 'scoaterea gunoiului' translates to 'taking out the trash'. 'Scoaterea' is the gerund form of the verb 'a scoate' (to take out), and 'gunoiului' is

the genitive singular form of 'gunoi' (trash), indicating possession or relation.



### Am terminat de șters pe jos. Vrei să organizezi rafturile?

I've finished mopping. Do you want to organize the shelves? am ter minat de ∫ters pe 3os. vrej sə organi zed3 rafturile?

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am terminat', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a termina' (to finish) in the perfect tense. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, used to form the perfect tense in Romanian.
- 2. 'de şters pe jos' translates to 'mopping'. 'Şters' is the past participle of the verb 'a şterge' (to wipe), and 'pe jos' means 'on the floor', indicating the action of mopping.
- 3. The second part of the sentence, 'Vrei să organizezi rafturile?', translates to 'Do you want to organize the shelves?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense.
- 4. 'să organizezi' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a organiza' (to organize), indicating a desire or intention. The use of 'să' before the verb is common in Romanian to express purpose or intention.
- 5. 'rafturile' is the definite plural form of 'raft' (shelf), indicating that the speaker is referring to specific shelves.



#### Da, și după aceea voi șterge masa.

Yes, and after that I'll dust the table.

#### da ∫i dupə a t∫ea voj ∫ter dʒe ˈmasa

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The conjunction 'si' means 'and', connecting two clauses.
- 3. The phrase 'după aceea' translates to 'after that'. 'După' is a preposition meaning 'after', and 'aceea' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'that', used here in the feminine singular form to agree with the implied feminine noun (the action or event).
- 4. The verb 'voi şterge' is in the future tense. 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb meaning 'I will', and 'şterge' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to dust' or 'to wipe'.
- 5. The noun 'masa' means 'the table'. It is in the accusative case as it is the direct object of the verb 'a sterge'. In Romanian, the definite article is attached to the noun, so 'masa' translates to 'the table'.



Am terminat de aranjat lucrurile pe masă. Vrei să speli vasele?

I've finished arranging the things on the table. Do you want to wash the dishes?

#### am ter minat de a ranzat 'lukru jle pe 'masa vrej sə 'spelj 'vasele

- 1. The sentence 'Am terminat de aranjat lucrurile pe masă' uses the perfect tense, indicated by 'Am terminat', which is the first person singular form of the verb 'a termina' (to finish) in the present perfect. The auxiliary verb 'am' (I have) is combined with the past participle 'terminat' (finished).
- 2. The phrase 'de aranjat' indicates the action of arranging, where 'aranjat' is the past participle of 'a aranja' (to arrange). The preposition 'de' is used here to connect the action of finishing with the subsequent action of arranging.
- 3. 'Lucrurile' is the plural form of 'lucru' (thing), and it is in the accusative case, as it is the direct object of the verb 'a aranja'.
- 4. 'Pe masă' translates to 'on the table', where 'pe' is a preposition that indicates location, and 'masă' is a noun in the accusative case, meaning 'table'.
- 5. The second sentence 'Vrei să speli vasele?' translates to 'Do you want to wash the dishes?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense.
- 6. 'Să speli' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a spăla' (to wash), indicating the action that the subject wants to perform. 'Speli' is the second person singular form in the subjunctive mood.
- 7. 'Vasele' is the definite plural form of 'vase' (dishes), which is also in the accusative case as it is the direct object of the verb 'a spăla'.



### Poate mai târziu. Acum vreau să organizez dulapurile.

Maybe later. Right now, I want to organize the closets.

'po.a.te 'maj 'tɨr.tsi.u a kum vreaʊ sə orga ni.zɛz
du.la pu.ri.le

- 1. The phrase 'Poate mai târziu' translates to 'Maybe later.' 'Poate' is an adverb meaning 'maybe' or 'perhaps,' and 'mai târziu' means 'later,' where 'mai' is an adverb of degree that intensifies 'târziu' (late).
- 2. The second part, 'Acum vreau să organizez dulapurile,' translates to 'Right now, I want to organize the closets.' 'Acum' means 'now' and indicates the present time.
- 3. 'Vreau' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want), indicating the speaker's desire. The structure 'vreau să organizez' uses the infinitive form 'a organiza' (to organize) preceded by 'să,' which is a conjunction used to introduce the infinitive.
- 4. 'Dulapurile' is the definite plural form of 'dulap' (closet), where the suffix '-urile' indicates that it is specific (the closets).



Trebuie să curăț baia. Vrei să mă ajuți cu asta?

### I need to clean the bathroom. Do you want to help me with that? 'trebje sə ku'rats 'baja 'vrej sə mə a'ʒut∫ ku 'asta

- 1. The sentence 'Trebuie să curăț baia.' translates to 'I need to clean the bathroom.' In Romanian, 'Trebuie' is the present tense form of the verb 'a trebui' (to need), which is used here to express necessity. The structure 'Trebuie să' is commonly used to indicate that something must be done.
- 2. The verb 'curăț' is the first person singular present tense form of 'a curăța' (to clean). The direct object 'baia' (the bathroom) is in the accusative case, which is used for the direct object of the verb.
- 3. The second part of the sentence, 'Vrei să mă ajuți cu asta?' translates to 'Do you want to help me with that?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular present tense form of 'a vrea' (to want). The phrase 'să mă ajuți' uses the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs of desire or intention. 'Mă' is the accusative pronoun for 'me', and 'ajuti' is the second person singular present tense form of 'a ajuta' (to help).
- 4. 'Cu asta' means 'with that', where 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', and 'asta' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'that', used here in the accusative case.

#### 3. Intermediate (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

vacuum cleaner	aspirator	as.piˈra.tor
organize	a organiza	a or.gaˈni.za
cleaning supplies	produse de curățenie	pro'du.se de ku.rə 'tse.nie
floor	podea	po'de.a
shelves	rafturi	'raft.uri
laundry	rufe	' f _
,	ruie	'ru.fe

dusting	ștergere de praf	'∫ter.dʒe.re de 'praf
cleaning products	produse de curățare	pro'du.se de ku.rə 'tsa.re
organize the closet	a organiza dulapul	a or.gaˈni.za du ˈla.pul
laundry basket	coș de rufe	ko∫ de 'ru.fe
clean windows	a curăța feroneria	a ku.rəˈtsa fe.ro.neˈri.a
polish furniture	a lustrui mobila	a lus.tru'i mo'bi.la
sanitize	a dezinfecta	a de.zi.nfekˈta

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is discussing home maintenance tasks with John. They talk about cleaning products, organizing spaces, and the steps involved in each task."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Trebuie să curăț întreaga casă. Ai vreo recomandare pentru produse de curățare?

Poți folosi produse pentru curățarea podelelor și ștergerea prafului. Ai o cârpă pentru a curăța rame feronerie?





Da, am o cârpă, dar am uitat să iau detergentul pentru mobilă. Îți recomand să folosești și produse dezinfectante.

Mulțumesc pentru recomandări! Voi începe cu podelele și rafturile. Vrei să mă ajuți să spăl hainele?





Sigur! După aceea, putem organiza dulapurile. Îți voi da o mână de ajutor cu organizarea hainelor.

Perfect, să punem rufele la spălat și apoi să curățăm rame feronerie.





De acord. După ce terminăm de spălat hainele, trebuie să lustrim mobila.

Ai terminat de spălat hainele? Vrei să te ajut să organizezi dulapurile?





Da, am terminat! Voi începe cu plierea hainelor, apoi ne vom ocupa de baie și de rame feronerie.

Mulţumesc pentru ajutor! Acum totul este curat și organizat.



Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, John! Trebuie să curăț întreaga casă. Ai vreo recomandare pentru produse de curățare?

Hi, John! I need to clean the entire house. Do you have any recommendations for cleaning products?

#### bu nə ʒɔn! tre bwi.e sə ku rats ɨn treaga ˈka.sə. aj vrə.o rekomanda re pen tru pro du.se de ku ˈratsare?

1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, commonly used among friends.

- 2. The phrase 'Trebuie să curăț' translates to 'I need to clean'. 'Trebuie' is the verb 'to need' in the present tense, and it is followed by the infinitive verb 'curăț' (to clean). This structure indicates necessity.
- 3. The term 'întreaga casă' means 'the entire house'. 'Întreaga' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'întreg', meaning 'whole' or 'entire', and it agrees in gender and number with 'casă', which is a feminine noun.
- 4. The question 'Ai vreo recomandare pentru produse de curățare?' translates to 'Do you have any recommendations for cleaning products?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense.
- 5. 'vreo' is an indefinite pronoun meaning 'any', used here to indicate an unspecified recommendation.
- 6. 'recomandare' is a feminine singular noun meaning 'recommendation'.
- 7. 'pentru produse de curățare' translates to 'for cleaning products'. 'Produse' is the plural form of 'produs' (product), and 'de curățare' means 'for cleaning', where 'curățare' is a feminine noun in the genitive case, indicating purpose.



Poți folosi produse pentru curățarea podelelor și ștergerea prafului. Ai o cârpă pentru a curăța rame feronerie?

You can use products for cleaning the floors and dusting. Do you have a cloth to clean the window frames?

#### potsi folosi produse pentru kuratsarea podelelor ʃi ʃterd͡ʒerea prafului. aj o kɨrpə pentru a kuratsa rame feronerie?

- 1. The verb 'poţi' is the second person singular form of 'a putea' (to be able to), which is used to express ability or permission.
- 2. The phrase 'produse pentru curățarea podelelor' translates to 'products for cleaning the floors'. Here, 'produse' is a plural noun in the nominative case, and 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for'. 'Curățarea' is the gerund form of the verb 'a curăța' (to clean), used here to indicate the purpose of the products.
- 3. In 'şi ştergerea prafului', 'ştergerea' is another gerund form, meaning 'dusting', and 'prafului' is the genitive singular form of 'praful' (the dust), indicating possession or relation.
- 4. The question 'Ai o cârpă pentru a curăța rame feronerie?' translates to 'Do you have a cloth to clean the window frames?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of 'a avea' (to have).
- 5. 'O cârpă' means 'a cloth', where 'o' is the indefinite article in the feminine singular form.
- 6. 'Pentru a curăța' translates to 'to clean', where 'pentru' indicates purpose and 'a curăța' is the infinitive form of the verb.
- 7. 'Rame feronerie' refers to 'window frames', where 'rame' is the plural form of 'ramă' (frame) and 'feronerie' is a noun meaning 'hardware', used here in a specific context to refer to window frames.



#### Da, am o cârpă, dar am uitat să iau detergentul pentru mobilă. Îți recomand să folosești și produse dezinfectante.

Yes, I have a cloth, but I forgot to get the furniture cleaner. I recommend that you also use disinfectant products.

## da am o kɨrpə dar am ujtat sə iaw detergentul pentru mobilə ɨt͡ʃi rekomand sə foloseʃti ʃi produse dezinfektante

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am o cârpă' translates to 'I have a cloth'. 'am' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense. 'o cârpă' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article (a) and 'cârpă' means 'cloth'.
- 3. 'dar am uitat să iau detergentul pentru mobilă' translates to 'but I forgot to get the furniture cleaner'. 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast. 'am uitat' is the first person singular of the verb 'a uita' (to forget) in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'să iau' is the subjunctive form of 'a lua' (to take), used here to express intention or purpose. 'detergentul' is the definite form of 'detergent' (the cleaner), and 'pentru mobilă' means 'for furniture', where 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for' and 'mobilă' is a noun meaning 'furniture'.

4. 'Îți recomand să folosești și produse dezinfectante' translates to 'I recommend that you also use disinfectant products'. 'Îți recomand' means 'I recommend to you', where 'îți' is the second person singular pronoun in the dative case, and 'recomand' is the first person singular of the verb 'a recomanda' (to recommend) in the present tense. 'să folosești' is the subjunctive form of 'a folosi' (to use), indicating a suggestion. 'și' means 'also', and 'produse dezinfectante' means 'disinfectant products', where 'produse' is the plural form of 'produs' (product) and 'dezinfectante' is an adjective describing the type of products.



#### Mulţumesc pentru recomandări! Voi începe cu podelele și rafturile. Vrei să mă ajuţi să spăl hainele?

Thanks for the recommendations! I'll start with the floors and shelves. Do you want to help me wash the clothes?

#### mul tsu.mesk pen tru re.ko.man da.ri! voj ɨn t∫e.pe ku po de.le ∫i ˈraftu.ri.le. vrej sə mə a ʒuts sə spəl ˈhaj.ne.le?

1. The phrase 'Mulţumesc pentru recomandări!' translates to 'Thanks for the recommendations!'. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a mulţumi' (to thank). 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'recomandări' is the plural form of 'recomandare' (recommendation), which is a feminine noun.

- 2. In 'Voi începe cu podelele și rafturile.', 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb meaning 'I will'. 'începe' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to start'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with'. 'podelele' is the plural definite form of 'podea' (floor), and 'rafturile' is the plural definite form of 'raft' (shelf). The definite article is attached to the noun in Romanian, which is why we see 'le' at the end of both nouns.
- 3. The question 'Vrei să mă ajuți să spăl hainele?' translates to 'Do you want to help me wash the clothes?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular present tense form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). 'să' is a particle that introduces the subjunctive mood, which is used here with 'mă ajuți' (help me). 'mă' is the accusative pronoun for 'me'. 'spăl' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a spăla' (to wash). 'hainele' is the plural definite form of 'haină' (clothes), again showing the definite article attached to the noun.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Sigur! După aceea, putem organiza dulapurile. Îți voi da o mână de ajutor cu organizarea hainelor.

Sure! After that, we can organize the closets. I'll give you a hand with organizing the clothes.

'sigur dupə a t∫ea pu tem orga niza du lapurile itsi voj da o mə nə de aʒu tor ku organi zarea hai 'nelo∫

- 1. The phrase 'Sigur!' is an informal way to say 'Sure!' in Romanian, expressing agreement or affirmation.
- 2. The phrase 'După aceea' translates to 'After that'. 'După' means 'after', and 'aceea' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'that', used here to refer to a previously mentioned time or event.
- 3. The verb 'putem' is the first person plural form of 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating that 'we' can do something together.
- 4. The noun 'dulapurile' is the definite plural form of 'dulap' (closet), where the suffix '-urile' indicates that it is specific ('the closets').
- 5. The phrase 'Îți voi da o mână de ajutor' translates to 'I'll give you a hand'. 'Îți' is the second person singular pronoun in the dative case, meaning 'to you'. 'Voi da' is the future tense of 'a da' (to give), where 'voi' indicates the first person singular future form. 'O mână de ajutor' literally means 'a hand of help', which is an idiomatic expression for 'a helping hand'.
- 6. The phrase 'cu organizarea hainelor' translates to 'with organizing the clothes'. 'Cu' means 'with', 'organizarea' is the definite form of 'organizare' (organizing), and 'hainelor' is the genitive plural form of 'haine' (clothes), indicating possession or relation.



### Perfect, să punem rufele la spălat și apoi să curățăm rame feronerie.

Perfect, let's put the laundry in and then clean the window frames.

#### ˈpɛrfɛkt sə puˈnem ruˈfe.le la spəˈlat ∫ i aˈpoi sə ku ˈrat͡səm ˈrame fɛroˈnerje

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Perfect', which is an interjection used to express agreement or satisfaction, similar to English.
- 2. 'să punem' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a pune' (to put), conjugated for the first person plural (we). The subjunctive mood is used here to express a suggestion or proposal.
- 3. 'rufele' is the definite plural form of 'rufă' (laundry), which means 'the laundry'. The definite article is attached to the noun, indicating that it refers to specific laundry.
- 4. 'la spălat' translates to 'to wash'. 'la' is a preposition meaning 'to' or 'at', and 'spălat' is the gerund form of 'a spăla' (to wash), indicating the action of washing.
- 5. 'si' means 'and', used to connect two clauses.
- 6. 'apoi' means 'then', indicating the sequence of actions.
- 7. 'să curățăm' is again in the subjunctive mood, this time for the verb 'a curăța' (to clean), also in the first person plural form.
- 8. 'rame feronerie' translates to 'window frames'. 'rame' is the plural form of 'ramă' (frame), and 'feronerie' refers to 'hardware' or 'fittings', but in this context, it refers to the frames of the windows specifically.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

De acord. După ce terminăm de spălat hainele, trebuie să lustrim mobila.

Agreed. After we finish washing the clothes, we need to polish the furniture.

#### de a'kord. du'pə t∫e ter'minəm de spə'lat 'hajnele, tre'bje sə lus'trim mo'bila.

- 1. The phrase 'De acord' translates to 'Agreed' and is a common expression in Romanian used to indicate agreement. It is an idiomatic expression and does not require any additional grammatical structure.
- 2. The phrase 'După ce terminăm de spălat hainele' means 'After we finish washing the clothes'. Here, 'După ce' is a conjunction meaning 'After', followed by 'terminăm', which is the first person plural form of the verb 'a termina' (to finish) in the present tense. 'de spălat' is an infinitive construction meaning 'to wash', and 'hainele' is the definite form of 'haine' (clothes), which is in the accusative case.
- 3. The phrase 'trebuie să lustrim mobila' translates to 'we need to polish the furniture'. 'trebuie' means 'need' or 'must', and it is an impersonal verb that requires a complement. 'să lustrim' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a lustrui' (to polish), indicating necessity or obligation. 'mobila' is the definite form of 'mobilă' (furniture), also in the accusative case.



### Ai terminat de spălat hainele? Vrei să te ajut să organizezi dulapurile?

Have you finished washing the clothes? Do you want me to help you with organizing the closets?

### aj ter.mi'nat de spə'lat 'haj.ne.le vrej sə te a'ʒut sə or.ga'ni.dz'i du.la'pu.rile

- 1. The sentence consists of two main parts, each forming a question. The first part 'Ai terminat de spălat hainele?' translates to 'Have you finished washing the clothes?'.
- 2. In Romanian, 'Ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, used here as an auxiliary verb to form the perfect tense. 'terminat' is the past participle of 'a termina' (to finish), and 'de spălat' is an infinitive phrase meaning 'to wash'. 'hainele' is the definite plural form of 'haine' (clothes), indicating that the speaker is referring to specific clothes.
- 3. The second part 'Vrei să te ajut să organizezi dulapurile?' translates to 'Do you want me to help you with organizing the closets?'. Here, 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want) in the present tense. 'să te ajut' means 'to help you', where 'să' introduces the subjunctive mood, 'te' is the reflexive pronoun for 'you', and 'ajut' is the first person singular form of 'a ajuta' (to help).
- 4. 'să organizezi' means 'to organize', where 'organizezi' is the second person singular form of 'a organiza' (to organize) in the subjunctive mood. Finally, 'dulapurile' is the definite plural form of 'dulap' (closet), indicating specific closets.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Da, am terminat! Voi începe cu plierea hainelor, apoi ne vom ocupa de baie și de rame feronerie.

Yes, I finished! I'll start with folding the clothes, then we'll take care of the bathroom and window frames.

### da am ter minat voi in t∫epe ku 'plijerea 'hainelor apoi ne vom o kupa de 'baje ∫i de 'rame ferone ri

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da, am terminat!', which translates to 'Yes, I finished!'. 'Da' is an affirmative particle meaning 'yes'. 'am terminat' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a termina' (to finish), where 'am' is the auxiliary verb for the first person singular in the present indicative, and 'terminat' is the past participle.
- 2. 'Voi începe' translates to 'I will start'. 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb, and 'începe' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to start'. This construction indicates a future action.
- 3. 'cu plierea hainelor' means 'with folding the clothes'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'plierea' is the definite form of the noun 'pliere' (folding), and 'hainelor' is the genitive plural form of 'haine' (clothes), indicating possession.
- 4. 'apoi ne vom ocupa de baie și de rame feronerie' translates to 'then we'll take care of the bathroom and window frames'. 'apoi' means 'then', 'ne vom ocupa' is the future tense of the reflexive verb 'a se ocupa' (to take care), where 'ne' is the reflexive pronoun for the first person plural, and 'vom' is the future tense auxiliary verb for the first person plural.
- 5. 'de baie' means 'of the bathroom', where 'de' is a preposition and 'baie' is the noun in the nominative case. 'şi de rame feronerie' translates to 'and of window frames', where 'şi' means 'and', 'rame' is the plural form of 'ramă' (frame), and 'feronerie' is a noun meaning 'window frames' in the nominative case.



### Mulţumesc pentru ajutor! Acum totul este curat şi organizat.

Thanks for your help! Now everything is clean and organized.
mul'tsu.mesk pen'tru azu'tor! a'kum 'totul 'este ku'rat si orga'nizat.

- 1. The phrase 'Mulţumesc pentru ajutor' translates to 'Thanks for your help'. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a mulţumi', meaning 'to thank'. 'Pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'ajutor' is a masculine noun in the accusative case meaning 'help'.
- 2. The second part, 'Acum totul este curat şi organizat', translates to 'Now everything is clean and organized'. 'Acum' means 'now', 'totul' is a neuter pronoun meaning 'everything', and it is in the nominative case. 'Este' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a fi', meaning 'to be'. 'Curat' is an adjective meaning 'clean' and 'organizată' is an adjective meaning 'organized'. Both adjectives agree in gender and number with 'totul', which is neuter singular.
- 3. The conjunction 'şi' means 'and', connecting the two adjectives 'curat' and 'organizată'. In Romanian, adjectives typically follow the nouns they modify, and they must agree in gender and number with the nouns.

## 3. Advanced (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

home maintenance	întreținerea casei	<del>i</del> ntrə tsinerea 'kasei
deep cleaning	curățenie profundă	kuˈrɨt͡se̯ne̯ ˈprofun.də
renovations	renovări	re.noˈvaɾi

plumbing	instalații sanitare	instaˈla.t͡sij san.i ˈta.re
electrical repairs	reparații electrice	re.paˈra.t͡sij e ˈlek.tri.t͡ʃe
replacing	înlocuirea	in.lo.ku'i.rea
appliances	electrocasnice	e.lek.tro ˈka.sni.tʃe
maintenance schedule	program de întreținere	pro'gram de <del>i</del> ntrə <sup>'</sup> tsinere
home inspection	inspecția casei	inˈspek.t͡si.a ˈkasei
contractor	contractor	kon'trak.tor
renovation budget	buget de renovare	buˈd͡ʒet de re.noˈva.re
cost estimation	estimarea costurilor	es.tiˈma.re.a ˈkos.tu.ri.lor
safety precautions	măsuri de siguranță	məˈsu.ri de si.guˈran.t͡sə
environmental impact	impactul asupra mediului	im'paktul a 'su.pra

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is discussing the detailed aspects of home maintenance, including renovations, repairs, and inspections, with his friend, John. They also talk about the cost and planning involved in these tasks." Immersive Practice with the Goal Language
Before diving into the conversation in this step,
remember that the primary goal is to engage
deeply with the content and practice the
language in its raw form. This is your opportunity
to test your understanding and practice your
skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am decis să fac niște renovări la apartament. Crezi că ar trebui să angajez un antreprenor?

Da, un antreprenor ar fi util, mai ales pentru sarcini mai complicate, cum ar fi reparațiile electrice sau instalațiile sanitare.



Am și eu un buget pentru renovare. Crezi că va fi



## suficient pentru toate aceste lucruri?

Este important să faci o estimare a costurilor înainte să începi. Ar fi bine să consulți un expert pentru a evalua exact ce trebuie făcut.





Da, am făcut deja o inspecție a casei, dar acum trebuie să mă gândesc la măsurile de siguranță pentru renovare.

Sigur, trebuie să te asiguri că renovările nu vor afecta structura casei. Vrei să îmbunătățești eficiența energetică?





Da, vreau să înlocuiesc câteva aparate cu modele mai eficiente. Acestea vor reduce costurile lunare.

Este o idee grozavă! Dar ai luat în considerare impactul asupra mediului atunci când alegi aparatele?





Da, am ales modele care sunt prietenoase cu mediul. Acum, trebuie doar să pun totul pe hârtie și să semnez contractul cu antreprenorul.

Bine, William. Sper că ai succes cu renovările și că te bucuri de noile îmbunătățiri.





Mulţumesc, John! Mă voi ocupa de toate detaliile și sper că totul va fi perfect.

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Bună, John! Am decis să fac nişte renovări la apartament. Crezi că ar trebui să angajez un antreprenor?

Hi, John! I've decided to do some renovations to the apartment. Do you think I should hire a contractor?

# bunə dʒon am de t∫is sə fak 'ni∫te reno 'vəri la aparta ment kreʒ kə ar tre bui sə anga ʒ un antrepre nor

1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian. It is commonly used among friends.

- 2. The phrase 'Am decis' translates to 'I've decided'. 'Am' is the first person singular form of the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, and 'decis' is the past participle of the verb 'a decide' (to decide). This construction indicates a completed action in the past with relevance to the present.
- 3. The phrase 'să fac niște renovări' means 'to do some renovations'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, 'fac' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a face' (to do), and 'niște' is an indefinite article meaning 'some', used before plural nouns. 'renovări' is the plural form of 'renovare' (renovation).
- 4. The phrase 'la apartament' means 'to the apartment'. 'la' is a preposition meaning 'to' or 'at', and 'apartament' is a noun in the accusative case, indicating the location of the renovations.
- 5. The question 'Crezi că ar trebui să angajez un antreprenor?' translates to 'Do you think I should hire a contractor?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular present tense form of the verb 'a crede' (to think). 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'ar trebui' is a conditional construction meaning 'should', where 'ar' indicates the conditional mood and 'trebui' is the verb 'to need' in its subjunctive form. 'să angajez' means 'to hire', with 'angajez' being the first person singular present tense form of 'a angaja' (to hire). 'un antreprenor' means 'a contractor', where 'un' is the indefinite article for masculine nouns and 'antreprenor' is the noun.



## Da, un antreprenor ar fi util, mai ales pentru sarcini mai complicate, cum ar fi reparațiile electrice sau instalațiile sanitare.

Yes, a contractor would be useful, especially for more complicated tasks like electrical repairs or plumbing.

### da un antreprenor ar fi util maj ales pentru sarkini maj komplikatε kum ar fi reparatsiile elektrit∫e sau instalatsiile sanitare

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes' in Romanian. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. 'un antreprenor' translates to 'a contractor'. 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular form, while 'antreprenor' is a masculine noun.
- 3. 'ar fi' is the conditional form of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'ar' indicates a conditional mood, suggesting that the usefulness of the contractor is hypothetical.
- 4. 'util' means 'useful' and is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'antreprenor'.
- 5. 'mai ales' translates to 'especially', indicating emphasis on the following part of the sentence.
- 6. 'pentru sarcini mai complicate' means 'for more complicated tasks'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', 'sarcini' is the plural form of 'task', and 'mai complicate' is the comparative form of the adjective 'complicat' (complicated), meaning 'more complicated'.
- 7. 'cum ar fi' translates to 'like' or 'such as', introducing examples.
- 8. 'reparațiile electrice' means 'electrical repairs'. 'reparațiile' is the definite article form of 'reparație' (repair) in plural, and 'electrice' is the plural form of the adjective 'electric'.

9. 'sau instalațiile sanitare' translates to 'or plumbing'. 'sau' means 'or', 'instalațiile' is the definite article form of 'instalație' (installation) in plural, and 'sanitare' is the plural form of the adjective 'sanitar' (sanitary).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Am și eu un buget pentru renovare. Crezi că va fi suficient pentru toate aceste lucruri?

I also have a budget for the renovation. Do you think it will be enough for all these things?

### am ∫i eu un bu ˈd͡ʒet pen ˈtru reno ˈvare kreʒ ˈkə va fi sufi ˈt͡ʃent pen ˈtru to ˈate a ˈʃte luk ˈruri

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am şi eu', where 'Am' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), indicating possession. 'şi eu' translates to 'also I', emphasizing that the speaker shares a similar situation.
- 2. 'un buget' is the noun phrase meaning 'a budget'. 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular form, used here because 'buget' is a masculine noun.
- 3. 'pentru renovare' translates to 'for the renovation'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'renovare' is a feminine noun in the accusative case, indicating the purpose of the budget.
- 4. The second sentence, 'Crezi că va fi suficient pentru toate aceste lucruri?' translates to 'Do you think it will be enough for all these

- things?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a crede' (to think), used here to ask for someone's opinion.
- 5. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', introducing a subordinate clause.
- 6. 'va fi' is the future tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), where 'va' indicates future tense and 'fi' is the infinitive form.
- 7. 'suficient' is an adjective meaning 'enough', agreeing in gender and number with the implied subject (the budget).
- 8. 'pentru toate aceste lucruri' translates to 'for all these things'. 'toate' is the plural form of the adjective 'tot' (all), 'aceste' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'these', and 'lucruri' is the plural form of 'lucru' (thing), which is a neuter noun.



### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Este important să faci o estimare a costurilor înainte să începi. Ar fi bine să consulți un expert pentru a evalua exact ce trebuie făcut.

It's important to do a cost estimation before you start. It would be good to consult an expert to assess exactly what needs to be done.

'este impor tant sə 'fat∫i o esti mare a kos turilor in ainte sə in t∫epi. ar fi 'bine sə konsul tsi un eks 'pert pen tru a eva lua eks akt t∫e 'trebue fat∫ut.

1. The phrase 'Este important' uses the present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the third person singular form 'este', which is commonly used to express general truths or facts.

- 2. The infinitive 'să faci' (to do) follows the structure of expressing necessity or obligation, where 'să' is used to introduce the subjunctive mood.
- 3. The noun phrase 'o estimare a costurilor' (a cost estimation) includes the indefinite article 'o' (a) and the genitive case 'a costurilor' (of the costs), indicating possession.
- 4. The phrase 'înainte să începi' (before you start) uses 'înainte' (before) followed by the subjunctive 'să începi' (you start), which is a common construction in Romanian to indicate actions that should happen prior to another action.
- 5. In the second sentence, 'Ar fi bine' (It would be good) uses the conditional mood with 'ar fi', which is the conditional form of 'a fi'. This structure is often used to express recommendations or suggestions.
- 6. The phrase 'să consulți un expert' (to consult an expert) again uses the subjunctive mood introduced by 'să', followed by the verb 'a consulta' (to consult) in the second person singular form 'consulți'.
- 7. The final part 'pentru a evalua exact ce trebuie făcut' (to assess exactly what needs to be done) includes 'pentru a' (in order to) which introduces the purpose of the action, followed by the infinitive 'a evalua' (to assess) and the phrase 'ce trebuie făcut' (what needs to be done), where 'trebuie' (needs) is in the present tense and 'făcut' (done) is the past participle of 'a face' (to do).



# Da, am făcut deja o inspecție a casei, dar acum trebuie să mă gândesc la măsurile de siguranță pentru renovare.

Yes, I've already done a home inspection, but now I need to think about the safety precautions for the renovation.

### da am fa cut de ʒa o inspek tsi.e a ka.sej dar a kum t͡ʃe.bje sə mə gɨn desk la mə su.ri.le de si.gu ran.tsa pent.ru re.no va.re

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. It is an affirmative response.
- 2. The verb 'am făcut' is in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action in the past. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'făcut' is the past participle of the verb 'a face' (to do).
- 3. 'o inspecție a casei' translates to 'a home inspection'. 'o inspecție' is a feminine noun in the singular form, and 'a casei' is the genitive case of 'casa' (house), indicating possession.
- 4. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast to the first part of the sentence.
- 5. 'acum' means 'now', indicating the present time.
- 6. 'trebuie să mă gândesc' translates to 'I need to think'. 'trebuie' is a modal verb meaning 'must' or 'need', and 'să' is used to introduce the subjunctive mood. 'mă gândesc' is the first person singular present tense of the reflexive verb 'a se gândi' (to think), where 'mă' indicates that the action is reflexive.
- 7. 'la măsurile de siguranță' means 'about the safety precautions'. 'măsurile' is the plural form of 'măsură' (precaution), and 'de siguranță' means 'of safety', where 'de' indicates a relationship of belonging.

8. 'pentru renovare' translates to 'for the renovation'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'renovare' is a feminine noun in the singular form, meaning 'renovation'.



### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Sigur, trebuie să te asiguri că renovările nu vor afecta structura casei. Vrei să îmbunătățești eficiența energetică?

Sure, you need to make sure the renovations won't affect the structure of the house. Do you want to improve energy efficiency?

### ˈsigur te t͡ʃeːbʲe sə te a sigurʲ kə reno vərile nu vor afek ta struk tura ˈkasej vrej sə ɨmbunə tət͡ʃeʃtʲ efi ˈt͡ʃentsa ener d͡ʒetsə

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Sigur', which means 'Sure'. This is an informal way to express agreement or affirmation in Romanian.
- 2. The phrase 'trebuie să te asiguri' translates to 'you need to make sure'. Here, 'trebuie' is the verb meaning 'must' or 'need', and it is followed by the infinitive 'să te asiguri', which means 'to make sure'. The reflexive pronoun 'te' indicates that the action is directed towards the subject (you).
- 3. 'că renovările nu vor afecta structura casei' means 'that the renovations won't affect the structure of the house'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'renovările' is the plural form of 'renovare' (renovation), and 'nu vor afecta' is the future tense of the verb 'a afecta' (to affect), negated by 'nu'. 'structura casei' means 'the

structure of the house', where 'structura' is the noun (structure) and 'casei' is the genitive form of 'casă' (house), indicating possession.

4. The second sentence 'Vrei să îmbunătățești eficiența energetică?' translates to 'Do you want to improve energy efficiency?'. 'Vrei' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a vrea' (to want). 'să îmbunătățești' is the infinitive form 'to improve', with 'îmbunătăți' being the verb and 'să' indicating the infinitive. 'eficiența energetică' means 'energy efficiency', where 'eficiența' is the noun (efficiency) and 'energetică' is an adjective describing it.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Da, vreau să înlocuiesc câteva aparate cu modele mai eficiente. Acestea vor reduce costurile lunare.

Yes, I want to replace some appliances with more efficient models. They will reduce the monthly costs.

### da ˈvreaʊ sə ɨnlokuˈjesk kɨtsevə apaˈrate ku mo ˈdele maj efʃiˈentse. aˈtʃestea vor reˈdʊtʃe kos ˈturile luˈnare

1. The phrase 'Da, vreau să înlocuiesc' translates to 'Yes, I want to replace'. Here, 'Da' is an affirmative particle meaning 'Yes'. 'vreau' is the first person singular of the verb 'a vrea' (to want), which is in the present tense. The structure 'să înlocuiesc' uses the subjunctive mood, indicating intention or desire, with 'să' being the marker for the subjunctive.

- 2. The word 'câteva' means 'some' and is an indefinite pronoun that agrees in gender and number with the noun it modifies, which is 'apparate' (appliances), a neuter plural noun.
- 3. The phrase 'cu modele mai eficiente' translates to 'with more efficient models'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'modele' is the plural form of 'model', and 'mai eficiente' means 'more efficient', where 'mai' is an adverb used for comparison and 'eficiente' is the plural form of the adjective 'eficient'.
- 4. The next sentence 'Acestea vor reduce costurile lunare' translates to 'They will reduce the monthly costs'. 'Acestea' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'these' and refers back to 'modele'. 'vor reduce' is the future tense of the verb 'a reduce' (to reduce), where 'vor' is the third person plural future auxiliary. 'costurile lunare' means 'the monthly costs', where 'costurile' is the definite plural form of 'cost' and 'lunare' is the plural form of the adjective 'lunar', meaning 'monthly'.



# Este o idee grozavă! Dar ai luat în considerare impactul asupra mediului atunci când alegi aparatele?

That's a great idea! But have you considered the environmental impact when choosing the appliances?

'este o i'de.e gro zavə dar aj lu'at in kon.si.de ra.re im paktul asu pra me dijul atunts kind a ledʒ apar 'atelə

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Este o idee grozavă!', which translates to 'That's a great idea!'. Here, 'Este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used to express existence or identity. 'o idee grozavă' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article (a), 'idee' is a feminine noun (idea), and 'grozavă' is an adjective in the feminine singular form, agreeing with 'idee'.
- 2. The second part, 'Dar ai luat în considerare impactul asupra mediului atunci când alegi aparatele?', translates to 'But have you considered the environmental impact when choosing the appliances?'. 'Dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast.
- 3. 'ai luat' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a lua' (to take) in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'în considerare' is a fixed expression meaning 'into consideration'.
- 4. 'impactul' is a masculine noun in the accusative case (the impact), with the definite article 'ul' attached, indicating that it is specific.
- 5. 'asupra mediului' means 'on the environment', where 'asupra' is a preposition meaning 'on' or 'upon', and 'mediului' is the genitive case of 'mediu' (environment), indicating possession or relation.
- 6. 'atunci când' translates to 'when', introducing a temporal clause. 'alegi' is the second person singular present tense form of the verb 'a alege' (to choose).
- 7. 'aparatele' is the plural form of 'aparat' (appliance) with the definite article 'le' attached, indicating that it refers to specific appliances.



### Da, am ales modele care sunt prietenoase cu mediul. Acum, trebuie doar să pun totul pe hârtie și să semnez contractul cu antreprenorul.

Yes, I've chosen models that are environmentally friendly. Now, I just need to put everything on paper and sign the contract with the contractor.

### da am a les mo dele 'kare sunt prje.te no.a.se ku me di.ul a kum 'treb.je doar sə pun 'to.tul pe hɨr tsie ʃi sə sem nez kon 'traktul ku antrepre norul

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am ales' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a alege' (to choose). 'Am' is the auxiliary verb in the first person singular, and 'ales' is the past participle. This structure indicates a completed action in the past that has relevance to the present.
- 3. 'modele care sunt prietenoase cu mediul' translates to 'models that are environmentally friendly'. 'modele' is the plural noun (models), 'care' is a relative pronoun that introduces a relative clause, 'sunt' is the present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the third person plural, and 'prietenoase cu mediul' means 'environmentally friendly', where 'prietenoase' is the plural form of the adjective 'prietenos' (friendly) and 'cu mediul' means 'with the environment'.
- 4. The next part, 'Acum, trebuie doar să pun totul pe hârtie', translates to 'Now, I just need to put everything on paper'. 'Acum' means 'Now', 'trebuie' is the present tense of the verb 'a trebui' (to have to) in the third person singular, 'doar' means 'just', 'să pun' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a pune' (to put), 'totul' means 'everything', 'pe hârtie' means 'on paper'.

5. Finally, 'şi să semnez contractul cu antreprenorul' translates to 'and sign the contract with the contractor'. 'şi' means 'and', 'să semnez' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a semna' (to sign), 'contractul' is the definite form of the noun 'contract' (the contract), and 'cu antreprenorul' means 'with the contractor', where 'cu' means 'with' and 'antreprenorul' is the definite form of 'antreprenor' (the contractor).



# Bine, William. Sper că ai succes cu renovările și că te bucuri de noile îmbunătățiri.

Alright, William. I hope you have success with the renovations and enjoy the new improvements.

### bi ne 'wili.am sper kə aj su 't∫es ku reno 'vεrilə ∫i kə te bu 'kurj de 'nojle <del>i</del>mbunə 'tatsir'

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Bine', which is an informal way to say 'Alright' or 'Okay'. It is an interjection used to express agreement or acknowledgment.
- 2. 'William' is the vocative case of the name, used when directly addressing someone. In Romanian, the vocative is often the same as the nominative, but there are exceptions depending on the name.
- 3. 'Sper' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a spera', meaning 'to hope'. It is in the present tense, indicating a current hope.
- 4. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', used to introduce a subordinate clause.

- 5. 'ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea', meaning 'to have', in the present tense.
- 6. 'succes' is a noun meaning 'success', used here as the object of the verb 'a avea'.
- 7. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', used to indicate the relationship between 'succes' and 'renovările'.
- 8. 'renovările' is the plural form of the noun 'renovare', meaning 'renovations'. It is in the definite form, indicated by the suffix '-le'.
- 9. 'și' is a conjunction meaning 'and', used to connect two clauses.
- 10. 'că' is repeated here to introduce another subordinate clause.
- 11. 'te bucuri' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a se bucura', meaning 'to enjoy', in the present tense. The reflexive pronoun 'te' indicates that the subject is enjoying something for themselves.
- 12. 'de' is a preposition meaning 'of' or 'about', used to indicate what is being enjoyed.
- 13. 'noile îmbunătățiri' translates to 'the new improvements'. 'noile' is the plural form of the adjective 'nou', meaning 'new', in the definite form, and 'îmbunătățiri' is the plural form of the noun 'îmbunătățire', meaning 'improvement'.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Mulţumesc, John! Mă voi ocupa de toate detaliile și sper că totul va fi perfect.

Thanks, John! I'll take care of all the details and I hope everything will be perfect.

# mul tsu.mesk ʒon mə voj o.ku pa de to ate de.ta li.le ∫i sper kə to tul va fi per fekt

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Mulţumesc', which is the first person singular form of the verb 'a mulţumi' (to thank) in the present tense. It is an informal way to express gratitude.
- 2. 'Mă voi ocupa' translates to 'I will take care'. Here, 'mă' is a reflexive pronoun indicating that the subject (I) is performing the action on itself. 'Voi ocupa' is the future tense of the verb 'a ocupa' (to occupy or to take care of), where 'voi' is the first person singular future auxiliary verb.
- 3. 'de toate detaliile' means 'of all the details'. 'de' is a preposition that indicates the relationship between the action and the object. 'toate' is the plural form of the adjective 'tot' (all), and 'detaliile' is the definite plural form of 'detaliu' (detail), showing that the speaker refers to specific details.
- 4. 'şi' means 'and', which is a conjunction used to connect two clauses.
- 5. 'sper că' translates to 'I hope that'. 'sper' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a spera' (to hope). 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', introducing a subordinate clause.
- 6. 'totul va fi perfect' means 'everything will be perfect'. 'totul' is a pronoun meaning 'everything', 'va fi' is the future tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), where 'va' is the third person singular future auxiliary verb, and 'perfect' is an adjective describing the state of 'everything'.

## Repairing Plumbing Issues

(Home & Living)

### 4. Beginner (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

plumbing instalații sanitare in.sta'la.tsi san.i'ta.re

repair	a repara	a re.paˈra
pipe	ţeavă	Îtse.a.və
leak	scurgere	ˈsku̞r.d͡ʒe.re
wrench	cheie	'ke.je
water	арă	'a.pə
faucet	robinet	ro.bi'net
to fix	a fixa	a fikˈsa
repair kit	kit de reparare	kit de re.paˈra.re
clog	obstrucție	ob'stru.kt͡si.e

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

- " William is talking about some basic plumbing issues at home and how to fix them. He discusses a leaking pipe, fixing a faucet, and dealing with a clogged drain."
- Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply

move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Salut, John! Am o problemă cu conducta din bucătărie, există o scurgere. Știi cum să o repari?

Poți folosi o cheie pentru a strânge conducta. Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește.





Am încercat, dar scurgerea încă există. Cred că trebuie să înlocuiesc un țeavă de drenaj.

Încearcă să folosești un kit de reparare. Ar trebui să te ajute cu problemele de la robinet.





Idee bună! Voi verifica și dopul din chiuvetă, poate că acesta cauzează problema.

Dacă dopul este prea mare, s-ar putea să fie nevoie să folosești un instrument pentru a-l debloca.





Am un instrument pentru deblocare, dar nu sunt sigur dacă va ajuta. Cum pot să știu?

Încearcă să folosești uneltele cu apă caldă. Dacă nu funcționează,



poate va trebui să înlocuiești o parte din țeavă.



Am folosit apă caldă și a ajutat puțin, dar scurgerea nu s-a oprit complet.

Poate că va trebui să inspectezi țevile mai atent. Uneori, o scurgere poate fi cauzată de o fisură mică.





Am inspectat și am găsit o mică fisură. O voi repara cu un kit de reparare a țevilor.

Asta este o soluție bună! După ce o repari, verifică dacă mai sunt și alte scurgeri.





Am reparat fisura și scurgerea s-a oprit! Mulțumesc pentru ajutor, John. 4

### **Mastering Through Practice and**

**Conversation** In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life

scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



# Salut, John! Am o problemă cu conducta din bucătărie, există o scurgere. Știi cum să o repari?

Hi, John! I have a problem with the pipe in the kitchen, there's a leak. Do you know how to fix it?

## sa lut ʒon am o pro blemə ku kon duktə din buku təri.e egzis tə o skur dʒere ∫t<sup>j</sup>i kum sə o re par<sup>j</sup>?

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Salut, John!', which is an informal greeting. 'Salut' is the Romanian equivalent of 'Hi' and is commonly used among friends.
- 2. 'Am o problemă' translates to 'I have a problem'. 'Am' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'o problemă' means 'a problem', where 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns in Romanian.
- 3. 'cu conducta din bucătărie' means 'with the pipe in the kitchen'. 'conducta' is a feminine noun meaning 'the pipe', and 'din bucătărie' translates to 'in the kitchen', where 'din' is a preposition meaning 'of/from' and 'bucătărie' is a feminine noun meaning 'kitchen'.
- 4. 'există o scurgere' translates to 'there's a leak'. 'există' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a exista' (to exist), and 'o scurgere' means 'a leak', with 'o' being the indefinite article.
- 5. 'Ştii cum să o repari?' means 'Do you know how to fix it?'. 'Ştii' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a şti' (to know), 'cum' means 'how', 'să o repari' translates to 'to fix it', where 'să' is a conjunction

used to introduce the subjunctive mood, 'o' is the pronoun referring to 'the pipe', and 'repari' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a repara' (to fix).



## Poți folosi o cheie pentru a strânge conducta. Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește.

You can use a wrench to tighten the pipe. Check if the leak stops.

'potsi fo'losi o 'kje.e pen'tru a 'strin.d3e kon

'du.kta ve.ri'fikə 'd3akə 'skur.d3e.rea se o pre∫.te

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main clauses connected by a period. The first clause 'Poţi folosi o cheie pentru a strânge conducta' translates to 'You can use a wrench to tighten the pipe.'
- 2. In Romanian, 'Poţi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating ability. 'folosi' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to use'. The structure 'Poţi folosi' translates directly to 'You can use'.
- 3. 'o cheie' means 'a wrench', where 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and 'cheie' is a feminine noun.
- 4. 'pentru a strânge' translates to 'to tighten', where 'pentru' means 'for' and 'a strânge' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to tighten'.
- 5. 'conducta' means 'the pipe', where 'conducta' is a definite feminine noun, indicated by the definite article suffix '-a'.
- 6. The second clause 'Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește' translates to 'Check if the leak stops.'

- 7. 'Verifică' is the imperative form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), directed at the second person singular.
- 8. 'dacă' means 'if', introducing a conditional clause.
- 9. 'scurgerea' means 'the leak', where 'scurgerea' is a definite feminine noun.
- 10. 'se oprește' is a reflexive verb form of 'a opri' (to stop), where 'se' indicates that the action is reflexive and 'oprește' is the third person singular present tense form.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am încercat, dar scurgerea încă există. Cred că trebuie să înlocuiesc un țeavă de drenaj.

I tried, but the leak still exists. I think I need to replace a drainage pipe.
am in 't∫erat dar skur 'gerea in 'kə eksis 'ta kred kə 'trebue sə inloku 'jesk un 'tseavə de dre 'nadʒ

- 1. În propoziția 'Am încercat', 'Am' este forma de persoana întâi singular a verbului 'a avea' la timpul perfect compus, folosit pentru a exprima o acțiune trecută care are relevanță în prezent. 'încercat' este participiul verbului 'a încerca'.
- 2. În propoziția 'dar scurgerea încă există', 'dar' este o conjuncție care introduce o opoziție. 'scurgerea' este un substantiv la nominativ, iar 'încă există' este o construcție verbală la prezent, unde 'există' este forma de persoana a treia singular a verbului 'a exista'.
- 3. În propoziția 'Cred că trebuie să înlocuiesc un țeavă de drenaj', 'Cred' este verb la persoana întâi singular la prezent, iar 'că' introduce

o propoziție subordonată. 'trebuie' este un verb la prezent care exprimă necesitatea, iar 'să înlocuiesc' este o formă verbală la infinitiv. 'un țeavă de drenaj' este un complement direct, unde 'un' este articolul nehotărât, 'țeavă' este substantivul la nominativ, iar 'de drenaj' este un complement prepozițional care descrie tipul de țeavă.



## Încearcă să folosești un kit de reparare. Ar trebui să te ajute cu problemele de la robinet.

Try using a repair kit. It should help with the faucet issues.
in tjearke se fo lost un kit de re.pa rare. ar 'trebui
se te a zute ku pro blemele de la ro.bi net

- 1. Încearcă să folosești 'Încearcă' este forma de imperativ a verbului 'a încerca', folosită pentru a da o sugestie sau un sfat. 'să folosești' este o construcție cu subjunctiv, care indică o acțiune recomandată.
- 2. 'un kit de reparare' 'un' este articolul nehotărât la singular, folosit pentru a introduce un substantiv nou. 'kit de reparare' este un sintagma nominală, unde 'kit' este substantivul principal, iar 'de reparare' este un complement prepozițional care descrie tipul de kit.
- 3. Ar trebui să te ajute 'Ar trebui' este o formă de condițional care sugerează o probabilitate sau o recomandare. 'să te ajute' este o construcție cu subjunctiv, unde 'te' este pronumele reflexiv care se referă la persoana care primește ajutorul.
- 4. cu problemele de la robinet 'cu' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul, 'problemele' este un substantiv la plural, iar 'de la

robinet' este un complement prepozițional care specifică sursa problemelor.



# Idee bună! Voi verifica și dopul din chiuvetă, poate că acesta cauzează problema.

Good idea! I'll also check the clog in the sink, maybe that's causing the problem.

### i'de.e 'buna! voj veri'fika ∫i 'dopul din kju'vetə, po 'ate kə a't∫esta kau'zeazə pro'blema.

- 1. The phrase 'Idee bună!' translates to 'Good idea!'. 'Idee' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'bună' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'idee'.
- 2. 'Voi verifica' means 'I will check'. 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary verb, and 'verifica' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to check'.
- 3. 'şi' translates to 'also', which is a conjunction used to add information.
- 4. 'dopul din chiuvetă' means 'the clog in the sink'. 'dopul' is the definite article form of 'dop' (clog), which is a masculine noun in the accusative case, and 'din chiuvetă' means 'in the sink', where 'din' is a preposition meaning 'in' or 'of', and 'chiuvetă' is a feminine noun in the genitive case.
- 5. 'poate că' translates to 'maybe that', where 'poate' means 'maybe' and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'.

- 6. 'acesta' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'this' and refers back to 'dopul'.
- 7. 'cauzează' is the third person singular present tense form of the verb 'a cauza' (to cause).
- 8. 'problema' is a feminine noun in the accusative case meaning 'the problem'.



# Dacă dopul este prea mare, s-ar putea să fie nevoie să folosești un instrument pentru a-l debloca.

If the clog is too big, you might need to use a tool to unclog it.

'daka 'dopul 'este 'prea 'mare sar 'put∫ea sə 'fie
'nevoje sə fo 'lose∫t' un ins 'trument pen 'tru al de
'bloka

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Dacă', which means 'If'. This is a subordinating conjunction used to introduce a conditional clause.
- 2. 'dopul' is the definite article form of 'dop', meaning 'the clog'. In Romanian, nouns have gender (masculine, feminine, neuter) and number (singular, plural). 'dop' is masculine singular, and the definite article '-ul' is attached to the noun.
- 3. 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to indicate a state of being.
- 4. 'prea mare' translates to 'too big'. 'prea' is an adverb meaning 'too', and 'mare' is an adjective meaning 'big'. In Romanian, adjectives

agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify, but in this case, 'mare' is used in its base form as it describes the masculine noun 'dop'.

- 5. 's-ar putea' is a conditional phrase meaning 'might'. 's-ar' is a reflexive pronoun combined with the auxiliary verb 'a putea' (to be able to), which is conjugated in the conditional mood.
- 6. 'să fie nevoie' translates to 'to be needed'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce a subjunctive clause, 'fie' is the subjunctive form of 'a fi', and 'nevoie' means 'need'.
- 7. 'să folosești' means 'to use'. 'folosești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a folosi' (to use) in the subjunctive mood.
- 8. 'un instrument' means 'a tool'. 'un' is the indefinite article for masculine singular nouns, and 'instrument' is a masculine noun.
- 9. 'pentru a-l debloca' translates to 'to unclog it'. 'pentru' means 'for', 'a' is the infinitive marker, 'l' is the pronoun referring back to 'dop' (it), and 'debloca' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to unclog'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Am un instrument pentru deblocare, dar nu sunt sigur dacă va ajuta. Cum pot să știu?

I have a tool to unclog, but I'm not sure if it will help. How do I know? am un ins 'trument pen' tru deblok 'are dar nu sunt si gur dakə va a 'ʒuta kum pot sə ʃtiu

1. The sentence starts with 'Am', which is the first person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense. This indicates

#### possession.

- 2. 'un instrument pentru deblocare' translates to 'a tool to unclog'. 'un instrument' is the indefinite article 'a' plus the noun 'instrument' (tool) in the nominative case. 'pentru deblocare' means 'for unclogging', where 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'deblocare' is a noun in the genitive case, indicating purpose.
- 3. The phrase 'dar nu sunt sigur' means 'but I am not sure'. 'dar' is a conjunction meaning 'but'. 'nu sunt' is the negation of 'sunt' (I am), where 'nu' negates the verb. 'sigur' is an adjective meaning 'sure', which agrees in gender and number with the subject (I).
- 4. 'dacă va ajuta' translates to 'if it will help'. 'dacă' is a conjunction meaning 'if'. 'va ajuta' is the future tense of the verb 'a ajuta' (to help), where 'va' indicates future tense and 'ajuta' is the infinitive form.
- 5. The final part 'Cum pot să știu?' means 'How do I know?'. 'Cum' is an interrogative adverb meaning 'how'. 'pot' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able) in the present tense. 'să știu' is the subjunctive form of 'a ști' (to know), where 'să' is a marker for the subjunctive mood.



## Încearcă să folosești uneltele cu apă caldă. Dacă nu funcționează, poate va trebui să înlocuiești o parte din țeavă.

Try using the tool with hot water. If it doesn't work, maybe you'll need to replace part of the pipe.

# in t∫earkə sə fo lo∫t unel tele ku a pə kaldə. daka nu funtsjo neazə, poate va tre bui sə inloku je∫t o parte din tseavə.

- 1. Încearcă să folosești 'Încearcă' este forma de imperativ a verbului 'a încerca', folosit pentru a da o sugestie sau un sfat. 'să folosești' este o construcție cu infinitivul, indicând acțiunea pe care trebuie să o facă subiectul.
- 2. uneltele este pluralul substantivului 'unealtă', care înseamnă 'tool' în engleză. Articolul hotărât este inclus în formă de plural, ceea ce este comun în limba română.
- 3. cu apă caldă 'cu' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul de mod, iar 'apă caldă' este un substantiv la nominativ cu un adjectiv care îl descrie. Adjectivul 'caldă' este la genul feminin, plural, pentru a se potrivi cu 'apă'.
- 4. Dacă nu funcționează 'Dacă' este o conjuncție care introduce o propoziție condițională. 'nu funcționează' este o propoziție la prezent, indicând o acțiune care nu se desfășoară.
- 5. poate va trebui 'poate' este un adverb care exprimă posibilitatea, iar 'va trebui' este forma de viitor a verbului 'a trebui', indicând o obligație viitoare.
- 6. să înlocuiești este o construcție cu infinitivul, similară cu 'să folosești', care indică acțiunea pe care ar trebui să o facă subiectul în cazul în care condiția anterioară este îndeplinită.
- 7. o parte din țeavă 'o parte' este un substantiv la singular, iar 'din țeavă' este o construcție prepozițională care indică proveniența sau apartenența. 'țeavă' este un substantiv la nominativ, genul feminin.



## Am folosit apă caldă și a ajutat puțin, dar scurgerea nu s-a oprit complet.

I used hot water, and it helped a bit, but the leak didn't stop completely.

# am fo lozit a pə ˈkaldə ʃi a aʒu ˈtat pu tsin dar skur ˈd͡ʒerea nu sa o prit komple t

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am folosit', which is the first person singular of the perfect tense of the verb 'a folosi' (to use). The auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) is used here in the present tense 'am', followed by the past participle 'folosit'. This structure indicates a completed action in the past.
- 2. 'apă caldă' means 'hot water'. 'apă' is a feminine noun in the singular form, and 'caldă' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'cald' (hot), agreeing in gender and number with 'apă'.
- 3. 'și' means 'and', which is a conjunction used to connect two clauses.
- 4. 'a ajutat' is the third person singular of the perfect tense of the verb 'a ajuta' (to help). This indicates that the action of helping was completed.
- 5. 'puţin' means 'a bit' and is an adverb that modifies the verb 'a ajutat', indicating the extent of the help.
- 6. 'dar' means 'but', which introduces a contrast between the two clauses.

- 7. 'scurgerea' is the definite form of the noun 'scurgere' (leak), which is feminine singular. The definite article is attached to the noun.
- 8. 'nu s-a oprit' is a negative construction in the perfect tense. 'nu' negates the verb, 's-a' is the reflexive pronoun and the auxiliary verb 'a avea' in the third person singular, and 'oprit' is the past participle of 'a opri' (to stop). This indicates that the action of stopping did not occur.
- 9. 'complet' means 'completely' and is an adverb modifying the verb 's-a oprit', indicating the manner in which the action did not occur.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Poate că va trebui să inspectezi țevile mai atent. Uneori, o scurgere poate fi cauzată de o fisură mică.

Maybe you'll need to inspect the pipes more closely. Sometimes, a leak can be caused by a small crack.

# 'po.a.te kə va teˈtru.i sə insˈpɛk.tes ˈtse.vi.le maj a ˈtent u.neˈo.ri o ˈskur.dʒe.re ˈpo.a.te fi kauˈza.tə de o fiˈsu.rə mi.kə

- 1. The phrase 'Poate că va trebui' translates to 'Maybe you will need'. 'Poate' means 'maybe' and is used to express uncertainty. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', and 'va trebui' is the future tense of the verb 'a trebui' (to need), indicating necessity in the future.
- 2. 'să inspectezi' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a inspecta' (to inspect), which is used here to express the action that might be

- necessary. The verb is in the second person singular form, addressing the listener directly.
- 3. 'ţevile' is the definite plural form of 'ţeavă' (pipe), indicating that we are talking about specific pipes. The definite article is attached to the noun, which is common in Romanian.
- 4. 'mai atent' means 'more closely' or 'more carefully'. 'mai' is an adverb meaning 'more', and 'atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'. Together, they modify the verb 'inspectezi'.
- 5. 'Uneori' means 'sometimes' and is an adverb indicating frequency.
- 6. 'o scurgere' translates to 'a leak'. 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and 'scurgere' is a feminine noun.
- 7. 'poate fi cauzată' translates to 'can be caused'. 'poate' means 'can', 'fi' is the infinitive form of 'to be', and 'cauzată' is the past participle of 'a cauza' (to cause), agreeing in gender and number with 'scurgere'.
- 8. 'de o fisură mică' means 'by a small crack'. 'de' is a preposition meaning 'by', 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, 'fisură' is a feminine noun meaning 'crack', and 'mică' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'mic' (small), agreeing with 'fisură'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am inspectat și am găsit o mică fisură. O voi repara cu un kit de reparare a țevilor.

I inspected and found a small crack. I will repair it with a pipe repair kit. am inspe'tat ∫i am gə'sit o mi'kə fi'surə. o voj re 'para ku un kit de repara're a tse'vilor.

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am inspectat', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a inspecta' (to inspect) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'am' indicates that the action has been completed.
- 2. 'si' is a conjunction meaning 'and', linking the two clauses.
- 3. 'am găsit' is the first person singular of the verb 'a găsi' (to find) in the perfect tense, again using 'am' as the auxiliary verb.
- 4. 'o mică fisură' translates to 'a small crack'. Here, 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, 'mică' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'mic' (small), and 'fisură' is a feminine noun meaning 'crack'.
- 5. 'O voi repara' translates to 'I will repair it'. 'O' refers back to 'fisură' (the crack) and is the feminine singular pronoun. 'voi repara' is the future tense of the verb 'a repara' (to repair), where 'voi' is the first person singular future auxiliary.
- 6. 'cu un kit de reparare a ţevilor' means 'with a pipe repair kit'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'un' is the indefinite article for masculine nouns, 'kit' is a masculine noun, 'de reparare' means 'of repair', and 'a ţevilor' means 'of pipes', where 'ţevilor' is the genitive plural form of 'ţeavă' (pipe).



# Asta este o soluție bună! După ce o repari, verifică dacă mai sunt și alte scurgeri.

That's a good solution! After you repair it, check if there are any other leaks.

### ˈasta ˈeste o so lutsje ˈbuna duˈpa tʃe o reˈpari ve ˈrifikə ˈd͡ʒika maj sunt ʃi ˈalte ˈskurd͡ʒi

- 1. The phrase 'Asta este o soluție bună!' translates to 'That's a good solution!'. 'Asta' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'this', 'este' is the third person singular of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'o soluție bună' means 'a good solution', where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good) agreeing with 'soluție'.
- 2. The second part, 'După ce o repari', translates to 'After you repair it'. 'După ce' means 'after', 'o' is the direct object pronoun referring to 'soluția' (the solution), and 'repari' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a repara' (to repair).
- 3. The final part, 'verifică dacă mai sunt și alte scurgeri', translates to 'check if there are any other leaks'. 'Verifică' is the imperative form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check) in the second person singular. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'mai sunt' translates to 'there are any more', where 'mai' indicates 'more' and 'sunt' is the third person plural of 'a fi'. 'Şi alte scurgeri' means 'and other leaks', where 'alte' is the plural form of 'alt' (other) agreeing with 'scurgeri' (leaks).



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Am reparat fisura și scurgerea s-a oprit! Mulțumesc pentru ajutor, John.

I repaired the crack and the leak stopped! Thanks for your help, John.

## am re.pa rat fi su.ra ∫i skur dʒe.rea sa o prit mul tsu.mesk pen tru aʒu tor ʒon

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am reparat', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a repara' (to repair) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'am' indicates that the action has been completed.
- 2. 'fisura' is a feminine noun in the accusative case, meaning 'the crack'. In Romanian, the definite article is often attached to the noun, but here it is used without it because it is introduced for the first time.
- 3. 'şi' means 'and', connecting two clauses.
- 4. 'scurgerea' is also a feminine noun in the accusative case, meaning 'the leak'. Similar to 'fisura', it is used with the definite article.
- 5. 's-a oprit' is a reflexive verb construction. 's-a' indicates that the action is reflexive, meaning the subject is also the object of the action. 'oprit' is the past participle of 'a opri' (to stop), used here in the perfect tense.
- 6. 'Mulţumesc' means 'Thank you' and is in the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a mulţumi' (to thank).
- 7. 'pentru ajutor' translates to 'for your help'. 'ajutor' is a masculine noun in the accusative case.
- 8. 'John' is a proper noun and is used in the vocative case, which is used when directly addressing someone.

## 4. Intermediate (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

leak	scurgere	'skur.ʒe.re
pipe	conductă	kon'duk.tə
wrench	cheie	'ke.je
faucet	robinet	ro.bi'net
clog	obstrucție	obˈstruk.t͡si.e
drain	scurgere	ˈskur.ʒe.re
seal	etanjare	e.tanˈʒa.re
repair kit	kit de reparare	kit de re.pa'ra.re

fix	a repara	a re.paˈra
inspect	a inspecta	a in.spekˈta
replace	a înlocui	a <del>i</del> n.lo′kwi
tools	unelte	u'nel.te
water pressure	presiune a apei	pre.si'u.ne a 'a.pei
pipe burst	rupere a conductei	'ru.pe.re a kon 'duk.tei

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is dealing with more complex plumbing issues at home. He discusses fixing a leaking pipe, unclogging a drain, and sealing a faucet with his friend John."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am o scurgere în țeava de la bucătărie. Nu sunt sigur cum să o repar. Ce ar trebui să fac?

Încearcă să folosești o cheie pentru a strânge țeava. Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește.





Am încercat să strâng țeava, dar scurgerea nu s-a oprit. Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc acea piesă?

Poate ar trebui să inspectezi conducta mai atent. Uneori, o mică fisură poate cauza o scurgere.





Am inspectat conducta și am găsit o mică fisură. Voi încerca să o sigilez cu un kit de reparare.

Etanșarea ar trebui să funcționeze pentru o mică scurgere. După ce o repari, verifică presiunea apei.





Am reparat țeava și presiunea apei este acum bună. Mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

Cu plăcere! Ai reușit să repari și dopul din chiuvetă?





Da, am folosit un instrument special pentru a-l debloca și a funcționat. Perfect! Dacă ai probleme cu instalația sanitară, nu ezita să mă întrebi.





Îți mulțumesc foarte mult, John! Voi fi atent la problemele viitoare.

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Bună, John! Am o scurgere în țeava de la bucătărie. Nu sunt sigur cum să o repar. Ce ar trebui să fac?

Hi, John! I have a leak in the kitchen pipe. I'm not sure how to fix it. What should I do?

# bunə dzon am o skurzere ən tseava de la buku təri.e nu sunt si gur kum sə o re par tse ar tre bui sə fak

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, commonly used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Am o scurgere' translates to 'I have a leak'. 'Am' is the first person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'o scurgere' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article for feminine nouns, and 'scurgere' means 'leak'.
- 3. The prepositional phrase 'în țeava de la bucătărie' means 'in the kitchen pipe'. 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in', 'țeava' is a feminine

- noun meaning 'pipe', and 'de la bucătărie' indicates possession or origin, meaning 'of the kitchen'.
- 4. The sentence 'Nu sunt sigur cum să o repar' translates to 'I'm not sure how to fix it'. 'Nu' is a negation, 'sunt' is the first person plural of the verb 'a fi' (to be), 'sigur' means 'sure', and 'cum să o repar' means 'how to fix it', where 'o' refers back to 'scurgere' (it), and 'repar' is the infinitive form of the verb 'to fix'.
- 5. The question 'Ce ar trebui să fac?' translates to 'What should I do?'. 'Ce' means 'what', 'ar trebui' is a conditional form of 'a trebui' (to have to), and 'să fac' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a face' (to do), indicating an action that is desired or necessary.



## Încearcă să folosești o cheie pentru a strânge țeava. Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește.

Try using a wrench to tighten the pipe. Check if the leak stops.
in 't∫earkə sə fo 'lose∫t' o 'kjee pen 'tru a strin 'dʒe
tsea va ve 'rifikə 'dʒaka 'skurgerea se o pre∫te

1. În propoziția 'Încearcă să folosești o cheie pentru a strânge țeava', 'încearcă' este forma de imperativ a verbului 'a încerca', adresată la persoana a doua singular. 'să folosești' este o construcție cu subjunctiv, care indică o acțiune care trebuie realizată. 'o cheie' este complementul direct, iar 'pentru a strânge țeava' este o propoziție subordonată care explică scopul acțiunii.

2. În propoziția 'Verifică dacă scurgerea se oprește', 'verifică' este din nou forma de imperativ a verbului 'a verifica'. 'dacă scurgerea se oprește' este o propoziție subordonată condițională, unde 'scurgerea' este subiectul, 'se oprește' este un verb reflexiv la indicativ prezent, arătând o acțiune care se poate întâmpla în prezent.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Am încercat să strâng țeava, dar scurgerea nu s-a oprit. Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc acea piesă?

I tried tightening the pipe, but the leak didn't stop. Do you think I should replace that part?

# am in tserkat sə string tseava dar skur dzerea nu sa o prit krezi kə ar trebui sə inloku jesk a tsea pjesə

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am încercat', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a încerca' (to try) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) is used here to form the perfect tense, followed by the past participle 'încercat'.
- 2. 'să strâng țeava' translates to 'to tighten the pipe'. 'să' is the marker for the subjunctive mood, which is used after certain verbs like 'încercat' to indicate intention or purpose. 'strâng' is the first person singular present subjunctive form of the verb 'a strânge' (to tighten), and 'ţeava' is the noun in the accusative case, meaning 'the pipe'.
- 3. 'dar scurgerea nu s-a oprit' means 'but the leak didn't stop'. 'dar' is a conjunction meaning 'but'. 'scurgerea' is the subject in the nominative

case, meaning 'the leak'. 'nu s-a oprit' uses the negative particle 'nu' with the verb 'a opri' (to stop) in the perfect tense, where 's-a' is the reflexive pronoun and auxiliary verb.

4. 'Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc acea piesă?' translates to 'Do you think I should replace that part?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular present indicative form of 'a crede' (to think). 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'ar trebui' is the conditional form of 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating obligation or necessity. 'să înlocuiesc' follows the subjunctive mood marker 'să', with 'înlocuiesc' being the first person singular present subjunctive of 'a înlocui' (to replace). 'acea piesă' means 'that part', where 'acea' is a demonstrative pronoun in the accusative case, and 'piesă' is the noun in the accusative case.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Poate ar trebui să inspectezi conducta mai atent. Uneori, o mică fisură poate cauza o scurgere.

Maybe you should inspect the pipe more closely. Sometimes, a small crack can cause a leak.

### po.a.te 'ar 'tre.bu.i sə ins pektsez kon duk.ta maj a 'tent. u.ne' or' o mi.kə fi 'su.rə 'po.a.te kau za o skur dze.re

1. The sentence begins with 'Poate ar trebui', which translates to 'Maybe you should'. 'Poate' is an adverb meaning 'maybe', and 'ar trebui' is the conditional form of the verb 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating a suggestion or recommendation.

- 2. 'să inspectezi' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a inspecta' (to inspect), which is used after 'ar trebui' to express the action that is being suggested. The use of 'să' indicates the necessity or obligation of the action.
- 3. 'conducta' is the noun meaning 'the pipe', in the accusative case, as it is the direct object of the verb 'a inspecta'.
- 4. 'mai atent' translates to 'more closely' or 'more carefully'. 'Mai' is an adverb meaning 'more', and 'atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'. Together, they modify the verb 'a inspecta'.
- 5. 'Uneori' means 'sometimes', functioning as an adverb of frequency at the beginning of the second sentence.
- 6. 'o mică fisură' translates to 'a small crack'. 'o' is the indefinite article in the nominative case, 'mică' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'mic' (small), and 'fisură' is a feminine noun in the nominative case.
- 7. 'poate cauza' translates to 'can cause'. 'poate' is the third person singular present form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'cauza' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to cause'.
- 8. 'o scurgere' means 'a leak'. Similar to 'o mică fisură', 'o' is the indefinite article, and 'scurgere' is a feminine noun in the nominative case.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Am inspectat conducta și am găsit o mică fisură. Voi încerca să o sigilez cu un kit de reparare. I inspected the pipe and found a small crack. I will try to seal it with a repair kit.

# am inspe tsat kon dukta si am gə sit o mi kə fi surə. voj in tserka sə o si gilez ku un kit de re parare.

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main clauses connected by 'şi' (and). Each clause has its own subject and verb.
- 2. In the first clause, 'Am inspectat conducta', 'Am' is the auxiliary verb in the first person singular of the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'inspectat' is the past participle of the verb 'a inspecta' (to inspect), and 'conducta' is the direct object in the accusative case.
- 3. In the second clause, 'am găsit o mică fisură', 'am găsit' follows the same structure as the first clause, with 'găsit' being the past participle of 'a găsi' (to find). 'o mică fisură' is the direct object, where 'o' is the indefinite article in the accusative case, 'mică' is an adjective in the feminine singular form agreeing with 'fisură', which is also feminine.
- 4. The phrase 'Voi încerca să o sigilez' uses the future tense. 'Voi' is the future auxiliary verb for the first person singular, 'încerca' is the infinitive form of the verb 'a încerca' (to try). 'să' introduces the subjunctive mood, which is used here to express intention. 'o' is the pronoun referring back to 'fisură', and 'sigilez' is the first person singular present tense form of 'a sigila' (to seal).
- 5. Finally, 'cu un kit de reparare' indicates the means by which the action will be performed. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'un' is the indefinite article in the nominative case, and 'kit de reparare' is a noun phrase where 'kit' is a masculine noun and 'de reparare' is a genitive phrase indicating the purpose of the kit.



# Etanșarea ar trebui să funcționeze pentru o mică scurgere. După ce o repari, verifică presiunea apei.

Sealing should work for a small leak. After you repair it, check the water pressure.

# etan∫area ar trebui sə funksjoneze pentru o mikə skurʒere. dupa ∫e o repari, verifika presiunea apej.

- 1. The phrase 'Etanşarea ar trebui să funcționeze' uses the conditional mood with 'ar trebui', which translates to 'should'. 'Etanşarea' is the subject in the nominative case, meaning 'the sealing'.
- 2. 'Funcționeze' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a funcționa' (to work), indicating a desired outcome or expectation.
- 3. In the second sentence, 'După ce o repari' translates to 'After you repair it'. 'După ce' is a conjunction meaning 'after', and 'o' is the pronoun referring to 'the sealing', in the accusative case.
- 4. 'Repari' is the second person singular present indicative form of the verb 'a repara' (to repair).
- 5. The final part, 'verifică presiunea apei', translates to 'check the water pressure'. 'Verifică' is the imperative form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), addressing someone directly. 'Presiunea apei' means 'the water pressure', where 'presiunea' is the nominative case subject and 'apei' is the genitive case indicating possession (of the water).



# Am reparat țeava și presiunea apei este acum bună. Mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

I've repaired the pipe and the water pressure is fine now. Thanks for your help!

# am re parat tseava ∫i pre siunea apej este a kum buna mul tsumesk pen tru azu tor

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am reparat', which is the first person singular form of the verb 'a repara' (to repair) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'am' indicates that the action has been completed.
- 2. 'teava' is the noun meaning 'the pipe', and it is in the accusative case as it is the direct object of the verb 'a repara'.
- 3. 'și' means 'and', which is a conjunction used to connect two clauses.
- 4. 'presiunea apei' translates to 'the water pressure'. Here, 'presiunea' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'apei' is the genitive case of 'apă' (water), indicating possession.
- 5. 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to indicate the state of being.
- 6. 'acum' means 'now', indicating the current time.
- 7. 'bună' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'bun' (good), agreeing with 'presiunea'.
- 8. The second sentence, 'Mulţumesc pentru ajutor!', translates to 'Thank you for your help!'. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a mulţumi' (to thank) in the present tense.

9. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'ajutor' is a masculine noun in the accusative case meaning 'help'.



## Cu plăcere! Ai reușit să repari și dopul din chiuvetă?

You're welcome! Did you manage to fix the clog in the sink too? ku plə tee! aj reu fit sə re par fi dopul din kju vetə?

- 1. The phrase 'Cu plăcere!' translates to 'You're welcome!' and is a common expression of politeness in Romanian. 'Cu' means 'with' and 'plăcere' means 'pleasure'.
- 2. The second part of the sentence, 'Ai reuşit să repari și dopul din chiuvetă?', translates to 'Did you manage to fix the clog in the sink too?'.
- 3. 'Ai reuşit' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a reuşi' (to manage) in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'Ai' is the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the second person singular, and 'reusit' is the past participle.
- 4. 'să repari' is the subjunctive form of the verb 'a repara' (to fix), indicating the action of fixing. 'repari' is the second person singular form of the verb in the subjunctive mood.
- 5. 'si' means 'and' or 'too', indicating addition.
- 6. 'dopul' is the accusative form of 'dop' (clog), which is a masculine noun. The definite article 'ul' is attached to the noun, indicating that it is

specific.

7. 'din chiuvetă' means 'in the sink', where 'din' is a preposition meaning 'from' or 'in', and 'chiuvetă' is a feminine noun meaning 'sink'. The preposition 'din' requires the genitive case, which is why 'chiuvetă' is in its base form.



## Da, am folosit un instrument special pentru a-l debloca și a funcționat.

Yes, I used a special tool to unclog it, and it worked.

# da am fo.loˈsit un ins.truˈment spe.t͡ʃjal penˈtru al deˈblo.ka ʃi a fun.t͡si.oˈnat

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmation.
- 2. The verb 'am folosit' is in the perfect tense, indicating a completed action. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'folosit' is the past participle of the verb 'a folosi' (to use).
- 3. 'un instrument special' translates to 'a special tool'. Here, 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular, 'instrument' is a masculine noun, and 'special' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'instrument'.
- 4. 'pentru a-l debloca' means 'to unclog it'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', 'a' is the infinitive marker, 'l' is the pronoun for 'it' (referring to the object that was clogged), and 'debloca' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to unclog'.

5. 'şi a funcţionat' translates to 'and it worked'. 'şi' means 'and', 'a' is again the infinitive marker, and 'funcţionat' is the past participle of the verb 'a funcţiona' (to work), indicating that the action was completed successfully.



## Perfect! Dacă ai probleme cu instalația sanitară, nu ezita să mă întrebi.

Perfect! If you have any more issues with the plumbing, don't hesitate to ask me.

### ˈpɛrfɛkt! ˈdaka aj proˈbleme ku insˈtalatsja san ˈtara, nu eˈzita sə mə ɨnˈtrebi.

- 1. The word 'Perfect!' is an interjection used to express agreement or satisfaction, similar to its use in English.
- 2. The phrase 'Dacă ai probleme' translates to 'If you have issues'. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'ai' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, and 'probleme' is the plural form of 'problemă' (issue).
- 3. The phrase 'cu instalația sanitară' means 'with the plumbing'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'instalația' is the definite form of 'instalație' (installation), and 'sanitară' is an adjective meaning 'sanitary' or 'plumbing', agreeing in gender and number with 'instalația'.
- 4. The phrase 'nu ezita să mă întrebi' translates to 'don't hesitate to ask me'. 'nu' is the negation particle meaning 'not', 'ezita' is the

infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to hesitate', 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, 'mă' is the accusative form of the pronoun 'eu' (I), meaning 'me', and 'întrebi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a întreba' (to ask) in the present tense.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Îți mulțumesc foarte mult, John! Voi fi atent la problemele viitoare.

Thank you so much, John! I'll be careful about future issues.

its mul tsu.mesk 'foar.te mult jon voj fi a tent la
pro.ble me.le vi.o toa.re

- 1. Îți mulțumesc foarte mult: 'Îți' este pronumele de politețe la persoana a doua singular, folosit pentru a exprima recunoștință. 'Mulțumesc' este forma de bază a verbului 'a mulțumi', la persoana întâi singular, prezent. 'Foarte mult' este o expresie adverbială care intensifică recunoștința.
- 2. Voi fi atent: 'Voi' este forma de persoana întâi singular a verbului 'a vrea' la viitor, indicând o acțiune viitoare. 'Fi' este forma de bază a verbului 'a fi'. 'Atent' este un adjectiv care descrie starea subiectului.
- 3. La problemele viitoare: 'La' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul. 'Problemele' este un substantiv la plural, definit prin articolul hotărât 'le'. 'Viitoare' este un adjectiv la plural care descrie substantivul 'problemele', indicând că acestea sunt legate de viitor.

## 4. Advanced (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

TAK	ELAI	NGU/	AGES	.COM

plumbing system	sistem de instalații sanitare	si'stem de in 'sta.[a.tsi 'sa.ni.ta.re
pipe repair	reparație de țeavă	re.paˈra.t͡si.e de ˈt͡se.a.və
faucet replacement	înlocuirea robinetului	<del>i</del> n.loˈku.i.re.a ro.biˈne.tu.lui

drain cleaning	curățarea canalizării	kuˈrɨ.t͡sa.re.a ka.na.liˈza.rɨi
pipe insulation	izolație pentru țevi	i.zoˈla.t͡si.e ˈpen.tru ˈt͡se.vi
water filtration	filtrare a apei	fil'tra.re a 'a.pei
clog removal	îndepărtarea blocajului	in.de.pər'ta.re.a blo'kaʒu.lui
fitting	racord	ra'kord
leak detection	detectarea scurgerilor	de.tekˈta.re.a ˈskuɾ.ge.ri.lor
pressure gauge	manometru	ma.noˈme.tru
pipe burst	explozie de țeavă	eks'plo.zi.e de 'tse.a.və
sealant	material de etanșare	ma.teˈri.al de e.tanˈ∫a.re
plumbing tools	unelte de instalații	u'nel.te de in 'sta.[a.t͡si
water pressure regulator	regulator de presiune a apei	re.gu.laˈtor de preˈsi.u.ne a

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is dealing with a series of complex plumbing issues in his house. He discusses advanced techniques for fixing pipes, replacing faucets, and ensuring the plumbing system functions well with his friend John."

Immersive Practice with the Goal Language
Before diving into the conversation in this step,
remember that the primary goal is to engage
deeply with the content and practice the
language in its raw form. This is your opportunity
to test your understanding and practice your
skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### **Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words**

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am o problemă serioasă cu instalația sanitară. Țevile sunt vechi și am început să am scurgeri de apă. Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc unele dintre ele?

Dacă țeava este prea veche sau corodată, ar fi mai bine să o înlocuiești. Poți folosi un manometru pentru a verifica



presiunea apei înainte de a înlocui țevile.



Am verificat presiunea apei și pare normală, dar am observat că robinetul din baie are o scurgere. Ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc?

Dacă scurgerea este mică, poți folosi un sigilant pentru a o sigila temporar. Dar dacă nu se oprește, ar fi cel mai bine să înlocuiești complet robinetul.





Am încercat să-l sigilez, dar scurgerea persistă. O să înlocuiesc robinetul. De asemenea, am o înfundătură în scurgerea chiuvetei. Ce ar trebui să fac?

Poți folosi un instrument pentru a-l debloca, dar dacă înfundătura este prea adâncă, s-ar putea să fie nevoie să deschizi țeava și să o cureți manual.





Am folosit un instrument special pentru a debloca și a funcționat, dar am observat că țevile sunt foarte vechi și au nevoie de izolație. Ce părere ai despre izolația țevilor?

Izolarea țevilor este o idee bună, mai ales dacă locuiești într-o zonă rece. Aceasta va preveni înghețarea țevilor și va ajuta la menținerea presiunii apei.





Mulţumesc, John! Voi instala izolaţie şi voi înlocui robinetul. De asemenea, voi verifica din nou presiunea apei după ce termin.

Cu plăcere! Dacă întâmpini probleme cu instalația sanitară, nu ezita să mă întrebi.



4

#### **Mastering Through Practice and**

**Conversation** In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### Speak Aloud Without the Book

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life

scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



# Bună, John! Am o problemă serioasă cu instalația sanitară. Țevile sunt vechi și am început să am scurgeri de apă. Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc unele dintre ele?

Hi, John! I have a serious problem with the plumbing. The pipes are old and I've started getting water leaks. Do you think I should replace some of them?

# bu'nə ʒon am o pro'blemə se'rioasə ku ins'talatsja san'itarə tse'vile sunt 'vek' si am en'tseput sə am 'skurz' de a'pə krez' kə ar tre'bui sə inlo'kwis 'unle din'tre 'ele

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, commonly used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Am o problemă serioasă' translates to 'I have a serious problem'. Here, 'Am' is the first person singular of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'o problemă serioasă' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'problemă serioasă' is the noun modified by the adjective 'serioasă'.
- 3. The term 'cu instalația sanitară' means 'with the plumbing'. 'Instalația sanitară' is a noun phrase where 'instalația' (the installation) is the subject and 'sanitară' (sanitary) is an adjective describing the type of installation.

- 4. The sentence 'Ţevile sunt vechi' means 'The pipes are old'. 'Ţevile' is the definite plural form of 'ţeavă' (pipe), and 'sunt' is the third person plural of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'Vechi' is an adjective in its plural form agreeing with 'ţevile'.
- 5. In 'am început să am scurgeri de apă', 'am început' means 'I have started'. 'Am' is again the first person singular of 'a avea', and 'început' is the past participle of 'a începe' (to start). The phrase 'să am scurgeri de apă' translates to 'to have water leaks', where 'să am' is the subjunctive form of 'a avea' and 'scurgeri de apă' is a noun phrase meaning 'water leaks'.
- 6. The question 'Crezi că ar trebui să înlocuiesc unele dintre ele?' translates to 'Do you think I should replace some of them?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular of 'a crede' (to think), 'că' means 'that', 'ar trebui' is the conditional form of 'a trebui' (should), and 'să înlocuiesc' is the subjunctive form of 'a înlocui' (to replace). 'Unele dintre ele' means 'some of them', where 'unele' is an indefinite pronoun in plural form and 'dintre ele' means 'of them'.



### Dacă țeava este prea veche sau corodată, ar fi mai bine să o înlocuiești. Poți folosi un manometru pentru a verifica presiunea apei înainte de a înlocui țevile.

If the pipe is too old or corroded, it would be better to replace it. You can use a pressure gauge to check the water pressure before

replacing the pipes.

## daka tseava este prea vetse sau koro data ar fi maj bine se o inloku jest pots folosi un manome tru pentsru a veri fika pre siunea a pej in ainte de a inloku i tse vile.

- 1. Dacă țeava este prea veche sau corodată 'Dacă' este o conjuncție subordonatoare care introduce o propoziție condițională. 'țeava' este un substantiv la nominativ, iar 'este' este verbul la prezent, persoana a III-a singular. 'prea veche' și 'corodată' sunt adjective care descriu substantivul 'țeava'.
- 2. ar fi mai bine să o înlocuiești 'ar fi' este o formă a verbului 'a fi' la condițional-optativ, exprimând o sugestie sau o recomandare. 'mai bine' este o expresie adverbială care compară opțiuni. 'să o înlocuiești' este o propoziție subordonată, unde 'să' introduce un verb la infinitiv ('înlocuiești') și 'o' este pronumele personal la accusativ, referindu-se la 'țeava'.
- 3. Poţi folosi un manometru pentru a verifica presiunea apei 'Poţi' este verbul 'a putea' la prezent, persoana a II-a singular. 'folosi' este un verb la infinitiv. 'un manometru' este un substantiv la nominativ, iar 'pentru a verifica' introduce o propoziţie subordonată de scop, unde 'a verifica' este un verb la infinitiv. 'presiunea apei' este un grup nominal, unde 'presiunea' este substantiv la nominativ, iar 'apei' este substantiv la genul feminin, genitiv.
- 4. înainte de a înlocui țevile 'înainte de' este o expresie care introduce o propoziție temporală. 'a înlocui' este un verb la infinitiv, iar 'țevile' este un substantiv la accusativ, plural, referindu-se la 'țeavă'.



#### Am verificat presiunea apei și pare normală, dar am observat că robinetul din baie are o scurgere. Ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc?

I checked the water pressure, and it seems normal, but I noticed the faucet in the bathroom has a leak. Should I replace it?

### am veri fikat pre siunea 'apej ∫i 'pare nor mala dar am ob servat kə robi netul din 'baje a re o 'skurʒe ar 'trebui sə-l inloku'jesk

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am verificat', which is the perfect tense in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'verificat' is the past participle of the verb 'a verifica' (to check). This structure indicates a completed action.
- 2. 'presiunea apei' translates to 'the water pressure'. 'presiunea' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'apei' is the genitive case of 'apă' (water), indicating possession.
- 3. 'şi pare normală' means 'and it seems normal'. 'şi' is the conjunction 'and', 'pare' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a părea' (to seem), and 'normală' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'normal'. The adjective agrees in gender and number with the noun 'presiunea'.
- 4. 'dar am observat' translates to 'but I noticed'. 'dar' is the conjunction 'but', 'am' is again the auxiliary verb in the first person singular, and 'observat' is the past participle of 'a observa' (to notice).

- 5. 'că robinetul din baie are o scurgere' means 'that the faucet in the bathroom has a leak'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'robinetul' is the definite form of 'robinet' (faucet) in the nominative case, 'din baie' means 'in the bathroom', where 'din' is a preposition meaning 'in' or 'of', and 'baie' is a feminine noun in the genitive case. 'are' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'o scurgere' means 'a leak', where 'o' is the indefinite article in the feminine singular form.
- 6. 'Ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc?' translates to 'Should I replace it?'. 'Ar trebui' is a conditional structure meaning 'should', 'să-l' is a contraction of 'să' (to) and 'l' (it), referring back to 'robinetul', and 'înlocuiesc' is the first person singular present tense of 'a înlocui' (to replace).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Dacă scurgerea este mică, poți folosi un sigilant pentru a o sigila temporar. Dar dacă nu se oprește, ar fi cel mai bine să înlocuiești complet robinetul.

If the leak is small, you can use a sealant to temporarily seal it. But if it doesn't stop, it would be best to replace the faucet completely.

- 'daka 'skurgerea 'este mi'ka pots' fo'lo∫ un sigi 'lant pen'tru a o si'gila tempo'rar dar 'daka nu se o 'pre∫te ar fi t∫el maj 'bine sə inloku'je∫ komple't robi'netul
- 1. The sentence starts with 'Dacă', which means 'If'. This is a conditional conjunction used to introduce a condition.

- 2. The phrase 'scurgerea este mică' translates to 'the leak is small'. Here, 'scurgerea' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'mică' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'mic' (small), agreeing in gender and number with 'scurgerea'.
- 3. In 'poţi folosi un sigilant', 'poţi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'folosi' is the infinitive form of the verb 'to use'. 'un sigilant' is an indefinite article 'un' (a) followed by the masculine noun 'sigilant' (sealant).
- 4. The phrase 'pentru a o sigila temporar' translates to 'to temporarily seal it'. 'pentru a' means 'to', introducing the purpose, and 'o' is the accusative pronoun referring back to 'scurgerea'. 'sigila' is the infinitive form of the verb 'a sigila' (to seal), and 'temporar' is an adverb meaning 'temporarily'.
- 5. The second part of the sentence 'Dar dacă nu se oprește' means 'But if it doesn't stop'. 'Dar' means 'But', 'dacă' again introduces a condition, 'nu' is the negation, 'se oprește' is the reflexive verb 'a se opri' (to stop) in the third person singular present tense.
- 6. 'ar fi cel mai bine să înlocuiești complet robinetul' translates to 'it would be best to replace the faucet completely'. 'ar fi' is the conditional form of 'a fi', 'cel mai bine' means 'the best', 'să înlocuiești' is the subjunctive form of 'a înlocui' (to replace) in the second person singular, and 'complet' is an adverb meaning 'completely'. 'robinetul' is the definite article form of 'robinet' (faucet) in the accusative case.



# Am încercat să-l sigilez, dar scurgerea persistă. O să înlocuiesc robinetul. De asemenea, am o înfundătură în scurgerea chiuvetei. Ce ar trebui să fac?

I tried sealing it, but the leak persists. I'm going to replace the faucet. Also, I have a clog in the sink drain. What should I do?

# am in t∫erkat səl si gilez dar skur dʒerea per sista o sə inlo kwiesk robi netul de a t∫e lea am o infun daturə in skur dʒerea kju vetej t∫e ar trebui sə fak

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am încercat', which is the perfect tense in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'încercat' is the past participle of the verb 'a încerca' (to try). This structure indicates that the action of trying has been completed in the past.
- 2. 'să-l sigilez' translates to 'to seal it'. Here, 'să' introduces a subjunctive clause, 'sigilez' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a sigila' (to seal), and 'l' is a pronoun referring to the object that is being sealed.
- 3. 'dar scurgerea persistă' means 'but the leak persists'. 'dar' is the conjunction 'but', 'scurgerea' is the definite form of 'scurgere' (leak), and 'persistă' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a persista' (to persist).
- 4. 'O să înlocuiesc robinetul' translates to 'I'm going to replace the faucet'. 'O să' is a future tense construction meaning 'I will', 'înlocuiesc' is the first person singular present tense of 'a înlocui' (to replace), and 'robinetul' is the definite form of 'robinet' (faucet).

- 5. 'De asemenea' means 'also', which is a transitional phrase used to add information. 'am o înfundătură în scurgerea chiuvetei' translates to 'I have a clog in the sink drain'. 'am' is the auxiliary verb in the first person singular, 'o înfundătură' means 'a clog', 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in', 'scurgerea' is the definite form of 'scurgere' (drain), and 'chiuvetei' is the genitive form of 'chiuvetă' (sink), indicating possession.
- 6. 'Ce ar trebui să fac?' translates to 'What should I do?'. 'Ce' means 'what', 'ar trebui' is a conditional construction meaning 'should', and 'să fac' is the subjunctive form of 'a face' (to do) in the first person singular.



## Poți folosi un instrument pentru a-l debloca, dar dacă înfundătura este prea adâncă, s-ar putea să fie nevoie să deschizi țeava și să o cureți manual.

You can use a tool to unclog it, but if the clog is too deep, you might need to open the pipe and clean it manually.

'potsi fo'lo.si un ins 'trument pen 'tru a'l de blo.ka dar da kə infun də.tu.ra 'jes.te 'pre.a a diŋ.kə sar pu'te.a sə 'fi.e vo'jɛ sə des kiʒ tse a.va ʃi sə o ku 'rets ma nwal

1. The sentence starts with 'Poţi folosi', which translates to 'You can use'. 'Poţi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to

- be able to), indicating ability. 'folosi' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to use'.
- 2. 'un instrument' means 'a tool'. 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular, and 'instrument' is a masculine noun.
- 3. The phrase 'pentru a-I debloca' translates to 'to unclog it'. 'pentru' means 'for', and 'a-I debloca' is the infinitive 'a debloca' (to unclog) with the pronoun 'I' (it) attached, indicating the object of the action.
- 4. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast.
- 5. 'dacă înfundătura este prea adâncă' translates to 'if the clog is too deep'. 'dacă' means 'if', 'înfundătura' is a feminine noun meaning 'the clog', 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'prea adâncă' means 'too deep', where 'prea' is an adverb meaning 'too' and 'adâncă' is the feminine singular form of the adjective 'adânc' (deep).
- 6. 's-ar putea să fie nevoie' translates to 'you might need'. 's-ar putea' is a conditional phrase meaning 'might', where 's-ar' is a reflexive form of 'a putea' (to be able to) in the conditional mood, and 'fi nevoie' means 'to be need', indicating necessity.
- 7. 'să deschizi țeava' means 'to open the pipe'. 'să' is a particle used before the subjunctive form, 'deschizi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a deschide' (to open), and 'țeava' is a feminine noun meaning 'the pipe'.
- 8. 'şi să o cureți manual' translates to 'and clean it manually'. 'şi' means 'and', 'să o cureți' means 'to clean it', where 'o' is the pronoun for 'it' (feminine), and 'cureți' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a curăța' (to clean). 'manual' is an adverb meaning 'manually'.



## Am folosit un instrument special pentru a debloca și a funcționat, dar am observat că țevile sunt foarte vechi și au nevoie de izolație. Ce părere ai despre izolația țevilor?

I used a special tool to unclog it and it worked, but I noticed the pipes are very old and need insulation. What do you think about pipe insulation?

am fo.lo sit un ins.tru ment spe.tsjal pen tru a de blo.ka si a fun.tsi.o nat dar am ob.ser vat ka tse vi.le sunt foar.te ve.ki si au ne vo.je de i.zo la.tsi.e tse pa re.re aj des pre i.zo la.tsi.a tse vilor

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am folosit', which is the perfect tense (past tense) in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'folosit' is the past participle of the verb 'a folosi' (to use). This structure indicates that the action of using a tool has been completed.
- 2. 'un instrument special' translates to 'a special tool'. 'un' is the indefinite article in masculine singular, and 'instrument' is a masculine noun. 'special' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with 'instrument'.
- 3. 'pentru a debloca' means 'to unclog'. 'pentru' is a preposition meaning 'for', and 'a debloca' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to unclog'.

- 4. 'şi a funcționat' translates to 'and it worked'. 'şi' means 'and', 'a funcționat' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a funcționa' (to work), where 'a' is the auxiliary verb and 'funcționat' is the past participle.
- 5. 'dar am observat' means 'but I noticed'. 'dar' is a conjunction meaning 'but', 'am' is again the auxiliary verb in the first person singular, and 'observat' is the past participle of 'a observa' (to notice).
- 6. 'că țevile sunt foarte vechi' translates to 'that the pipes are very old'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'țevile' is the definite form of 'țeavă' (pipe), which is feminine plural, 'sunt' is the present tense of 'a fi' (to be) in the third person plural, and 'foarte vechi' means 'very old', where 'foarte' is an adverb intensifying the adjective 'vechi'.
- 7. 'şi au nevoie de izolație' means 'and need insulation'. 'au' is the third person plural of 'a avea' (to have), 'nevoie de' is a phrase meaning 'need', and 'izolație' is a feminine noun meaning 'insulation'.
- 8. 'Ce părere ai despre izolația țevilor?' translates to 'What do you think about pipe insulation?'. 'Ce' means 'what', 'părere' is a feminine noun meaning 'opinion', 'ai' is the second person singular of 'a avea' (to have), 'despre' is a preposition meaning 'about', and 'izolația țevilor' means 'the insulation of the pipes', where 'izolația' is the definite form of 'izolație' and 'țevilor' is the genitive plural form of 'țeavă'.



Izolarea țevilor este o idee bună, mai ales dacă locuiești într-o zonă rece. Aceasta va preveni

## înghețarea țevilor și va ajuta la menținerea presiunii apei.

Pipe insulation is a good idea, especially if you live in a cold area. It will prevent the pipes from freezing and help maintain water pressure. izo larea 'tsevilor 'este o i de.e 'buna maj a les 'daka lo kwiſti 'intr.o 'zona 'retʃe a tʃasta va pre 'veni inge tsarea 'tsevilor ʃi va a ʒuta la men 'tsinerea pre siunii a pei

- 1. Izolarea țevilor 'Izolarea' este un substantiv la nominativ, singular, care se referă la acțiunea de a izola. 'Țevilor' este un substantiv la genul masculin, plural, la genitiv, care indică apartenența (țevile care sunt izolate).
- 2. este verbul 'a fi' la prezent, persoana a III-a singular, folosit pentru a exprima o stare sau o caracteristică.
- 3. o idee bună 'o' este un articol nehotărât la genul feminin, singular, care determină substantivul 'idee', care este la nominativ, singular. 'bună' este un adjectiv la genul feminin, singular, care descrie substantivul 'idee'.
- 4. mai ales o expresie adverbială care înseamnă 'în special', folosită pentru a sublinia importanța unei idei.
- 5. dacă locuiești 'dacă' este o conjuncție subordonatoare care introduce o propoziție condițională. 'locuiești' este un verb la prezent, persoana a II-a singular, indicativ, care se referă la acțiunea de a trăi. 6. într-o zonă rece 'într-o' este o prepoziție combinată cu un articol nehotărât la genul feminin, singular, care determină substantivul 'zonă', care este la nominativ, singular. 'rece' este un adjectiv la genul

feminin, singular, care descrie substantivul 'zonă'.

- 7. Aceasta va preveni 'Aceasta' este un pronume demonstrativ la genul feminin, singular, care se referă la 'izolarea țevilor'. 'va preveni' este un verb la viitor, persoana a III-a singular, indicativ, care indică o acțiune ce se va întâmpla în viitor.
- 8. înghețarea țevilor 'înghețarea' este un substantiv la nominativ, singular, care se referă la acțiunea de a îngheța. 'țevilor' este la genitiv, plural, indicând apartenența (țevile care se îngheață).
- 9. și va ajuta 'și' este o conjuncție coordonatoare care leagă două propoziții. 'va ajuta' este un verb la viitor, persoana a III-a singular, indicativ, care indică o acțiune ce se va întâmpla în viitor.
- 10. la menținerea presiunii apei 'la' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul. 'menținerea' este un substantiv la nominativ, singular, care se referă la acțiunea de a menține. 'presiunii apei' este un substantiv la genitiv, singular, unde 'presiunii' este la genitiv, singular, iar 'apei' este un substantiv la genitiv, singular, care determină 'presiunea'.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Mulţumesc, John! Voi instala izolaţie şi voi înlocui robinetul. De asemenea, voi verifica din nou presiunea apei după ce termin.

Thanks, John! I will install insulation and replace the faucet. Also, I will check the water pressure again after I finish.

mul tsu.mesk ʒɔn! voj ins tala izo latsje ∫i voj inlok uj robi netul. de a t∫e.a voj ve rifika din nou

#### pre si.ua apej du pə t∫e ter min.

- 1. The sentence uses the future tense in Romanian, which is formed with the auxiliary verb 'a voi' followed by the infinitive of the main verb. For example, 'voi instala' (I will install) and 'voi înlocui' (I will replace).
- 2. The phrase 'de asemenea' means 'also' and is used to introduce an additional action or statement.
- 3. The structure 'după ce termin' translates to 'after I finish'. Here, 'după ce' is a conjunction meaning 'after', and 'termin' is the first person singular present tense form of the verb 'a termina' (to finish). This indicates that the action of checking the water pressure will occur after the completion of the previous tasks.
- 4. The noun 'izolație' (insulation) and 'robinetul' (the faucet) are in the accusative case, which is used for direct objects in Romanian.



# Cu plăcere! Dacă întâmpini probleme cu instalația sanitară, nu ezita să mă întrebi.

You're welcome! If you run into any plumbing issues, don't hesitate to ask me.

#### ku plə t͡ʃere! ˈdaka ɨntɨm pini pro bleme ku instala ˈt͡sja sani tara, nu e zita sə mə ɨn trebi.

1. The phrase 'Cu plăcere!' translates to 'You're welcome!' and is a common expression of politeness in Romanian. 'Cu' means 'with', and 'plăcere' means 'pleasure'.

2. The conditional clause 'Dacă întâmpini probleme cu instalația sanitară' translates to 'If you run into any plumbing issues'. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'întâmpini' is the second person singular present tense of the verb 'întâmpina', meaning 'to encounter', and 'probleme' is the plural form of 'problem'. 'Cu instalația sanitară' means 'with the plumbing', where 'instalația' is a feminine noun meaning 'installation' and 'sanitară' is the feminine singular adjective meaning 'sanitary'.

3. The phrase 'nu ezita să mă întrebi' translates to 'don't hesitate to ask me'. 'Nu' means 'not', 'ezita' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to hesitate', 'să' is a particle used before infinitives, 'mă' is

the accusative pronoun for 'me', and 'întrebi' is the second person

singular present tense of the verb 'a întreba', meaning 'to ask'.

## **Fixing Electrical Problems**

(Home & Living)

## 5. Beginner (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

TAKELANGUAGES.COM

electricity

electricitate *e.lec.tri.tfi'ta.te* 

circuit	circuit	cir'kuit
light bulb	bec	bek
wire	fir	fir
socket	priză	'pri.zə
switch	comutator	ko.mu.taˈtor
turn off	a opri	a oʻpri
turn on	a porni	a por'ni
power	putere	pu'te.re
fuse	siguranță	si.guˈran.t͡sə

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

- " William is trying to fix a simple electrical problem at home. He is discussing with his friend John about fixing a light bulb, checking the circuit, and dealing with the power issue."
- Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply

move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Lampa din sufragerie nu funcționează. Crezi că becul s-a ars? Probabil. Poți încerca să schimbi becul și să verifici dacă se aprinde.





Am înlocuit becul, dar nu s-a aprins. Poate că este o problemă cu circuitul.

Verifică dacă întrerupătorul este pornit. Poate l-ai stins din greșeală.





Am verificat și comutatorul este pornit. Cred că trebuie să verific siguranța.

Fusibilul ar putea fi ars. Dacă acesta este cazul, va trebui să-l înlocuiești.





Am înlocuit siguranța și acum lampa funcționează! Mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES COM

Bună, John! Lampa din sufragerie nu funcționează. Crezi că becul s-a ars?

Hi, John! The lamp in the living room isn't working. Do you think the light bulb is burnt out?

#### bunə dʒon lampa din sufradʒerje nu funksjoneaza kreʒ<sup>i</sup> kə bekul sa ars

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Lampa din sufragerie' translates to 'The lamp in the living room'. 'Lampa' is the subject in the nominative case, while 'din sufragerie' indicates possession or location, using the preposition 'din' (from/in) followed by the genitive case 'sufragerie'.
- 3. 'nu funcționează' means 'isn't working'. 'nu' is the negation particle, and 'funcționează' is the third person singular present indicative form of the verb 'a funcționa' (to work).
- 4. 'Crezi că' translates to 'Do you think that'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular present indicative form of the verb 'a crede' (to think).
- 5. 'becul s-a ars' means 'the light bulb is burnt out'. 'becul' is the subject in the nominative case, 's-a ars' is a reflexive verb construction where 's-a' indicates that the action is performed on itself, and 'ars' is the past participle of 'a arde' (to burn).



# Probabil. Poți încerca să schimbi becul și să verifici dacă se aprinde.

Probably. You can try replacing the light bulb and check if it turns on.

## pro.ba'bil po.ts' in 'tʃe.r.ka sə 'skim.bi be.kul ʃi sə ve.ri 'fik d͡ʒi.f.kə se ap rin.de

- 1. The word 'Probabil' is an adverb meaning 'probably'. It is used to express uncertainty or likelihood.
- 2. The phrase 'Poţi încerca' translates to 'You can try'. 'Poţi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating ability or permission. 'încerca' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to try'.
- 3. The phrase 'să schimbi becul' means 'to replace the light bulb'. 'să' is a particle used to introduce the subjunctive mood, which is often used after verbs of desire, ability, or permission. 'schimbi' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a schimba' (to change or replace), and 'becul' is the definite article form of 'bec' (light bulb), indicating a specific light bulb.
- 4. The phrase 'şi să verifici' means 'and check'. 'şi' is a conjunction meaning 'and'. 'verifici' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), also in the subjunctive mood introduced by 'să'.
- 5. The final part 'dacă se aprinde' translates to 'if it turns on'. 'dacă' means 'if', 'se aprinde' is a reflexive verb form of 'a aprinde' (to turn on), where 'se' indicates that the action is performed on the subject itself, and 'aprinde' is in the present tense.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Am înlocuit becul, dar nu s-a aprins. Poate că este o problemă cu circuitul.

I replaced the light bulb, but it didn't turn on. Maybe there's a problem with the circuit.

## am in lokuit bekul dar nu sa a prins po ate kə este o pro blemə ku sir kult

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am înlocuit', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a înlocui' (to replace) in the perfect tense. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb used for forming the perfect tense, and 'înlocuit' is the past participle.
- 2. 'becul' is the definite form of 'bec' (light bulb), indicating a specific light bulb that has been replaced.
- 3. The conjunction 'dar' (but) introduces a contrast between the action of replacing the bulb and the result of that action.
- 4. 'nu s-a aprins' translates to 'it didn't turn on'. Here, 'nu' negates the verb 's-a aprins', which is the reflexive form of 'a aprinde' (to turn on). The 's-' indicates that the action is reflexive, meaning the subject (the bulb) is also the object of the action.
- 5. 'Poate că' means 'Maybe there is', where 'poate' is the third person singular of the verb 'a putea' (can/may) and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'.
- 6. 'este o problemă' translates to 'there's a problem', where 'este' is the third person singular of the verb 'a fi' (to be) and 'o problemă' is the indefinite form of 'problemă' (problem).
- 7. 'cu circuitul' means 'with the circuit', where 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with' and 'circuitul' is the definite form of 'circuit' (circuit), indicating a specific circuit that might have a problem.



# Verifică dacă întrerupătorul este pornit. Poate I-ai stins din greșeală.

Check if the switch is on. Maybe you turned it off by mistake.

### ve.ri.fiˈka də.kə ɨn.trə.ruˈpə.t͡sɨr.ul ˈes.te ˈpor.nit po ˈa.te lˈaj stins din greˈ∫e.a.lə

- 1. Verifică verb la imperativ, persoana a doua singular. Forma de imperativ este folosită pentru a da o comandă sau o sugestie.
- 2. dacă conjuncție subordonatoare care introduce o propoziție subordonată condițională.
- 3. întrerupătorul substantiv la nominativ, gen masculin, numărul singular. Este subiectul propoziției.
- 4. este verb la indicativ, persoana a treia singular, timp prezent. Folosit pentru a exprima o stare.
- 5. pornit participiu, folosit aici ca adjectiv pentru a descrie starea întrerupătorului.
- 6. Poate adverb de mod, folosit pentru a exprima o posibilitate.
- 7. I-ai pronume personal la accusativ (I) și verb auxiliar (ai) la persoana a doua singular, timp perfect compus. Indică o acțiune completă în trecut.
- 8. stins participiu, folosit pentru a descrie acțiunea de a opri întrerupătorul.
- 9. din greșeală locuțiune adverbială care indică modul în care a fost efectuată acțiunea, sugerând că a fost o acțiune neintenționată.



# Am verificat și comutatorul este pornit. Cred că trebuie să verific siguranța.

I checked and the switch is on. I think I need to check the fuse.

am veri fikat fi komu tatorul este por nit kred kə trebue sə veri fik sigu rantsa

- 1. The sentence 'Am verificat' uses the perfect tense, formed with the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense 'am' and the past participle 'verificat' (checked). This structure indicates a completed action.
- 2. The conjunction 'şi' means 'and' and connects two independent clauses.
- 3. The phrase 'comutatorul este pornit' translates to 'the switch is on'. Here, 'comutatorul' is the definite form of 'comutator' (switch), and 'este' is the present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be). 'Pornit' is the past participle used as an adjective, meaning 'on' or 'started'.
- 4. In 'Cred că trebuie să verific siguranța', 'Cred' means 'I think', and it is in the present tense. 'Că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'Trebuie' is the present tense of the verb 'a trebui' (to need), and 'să verific' is the subjunctive form of 'a verifica' (to check), indicating necessity. 'Siguranța' is the definite form of 'siguranță' (fuse), showing that it refers to a specific fuse.



## Fusibilul ar putea fi ars. Dacă acesta este cazul, va trebui să-l înlocuiești.

The fuse might be burnt. If that's the case, you'll need to replace it. fu'sibilul ar pu'tea fi ars. da kə a t∫esta 'este 'kaʒul, va tre 'bui sə-l ɨnloku'je∫t<sup>i</sup>.

- 1. The phrase 'Fusibilul ar putea fi ars' uses the conditional mood 'ar putea' (might) to express a possibility. 'Ar putea' is the conditional form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), which is conjugated in the third person singular.
- 2. The definite article 'fusibilul' (the fuse) indicates that we are talking about a specific fuse. In Romanian, definite articles are often attached to the end of nouns.
- 3. 'Dacă acesta este cazul' translates to 'If that's the case'. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'acesta' is a demonstrative pronoun meaning 'this' (referring to 'the case'), and 'este' is the present tense form of the verb 'a fi' (to be).
- 4. 'Va trebui să-l înlocuiești' means 'you'll need to replace it'. 'Va trebui' is the future tense of 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating necessity. 'Să-l' is a contraction of 'să' (to) and 'l' (it), which is the accusative pronoun for masculine singular nouns. 'Înlocuiești' is the second person singular form of the verb 'a înlocui' (to replace) in the present tense.



# Am înlocuit siguranța și acum lampa funcționează! Mulțumesc pentru ajutor!

I replaced the fuse and now the lamp works! Thanks for your help!

am inlo kut sigu ran.tsa si a kum lampa funtsi.o

neazə mul tsumesk pen tru azu tor

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am înlocuit', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a înlocui' (to replace) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'am' indicates that the action has been completed.
- 2. 'siguranța' is the definite form of 'siguranță' (fuse), which is a feminine noun. The definite article is attached to the noun, indicating that it is specific.
- 3. 'şi' means 'and', serving as a conjunction to connect two clauses.
- 4. 'acum' translates to 'now', indicating the present time.
- 5. 'lampa' is the definite form of 'lampă' (lamp), also a feminine noun, similarly using the definite article.
- 6. 'funcționează' is the third person singular of the verb 'a funcționa' (to work) in the present tense, indicating that the lamp is currently working.
- 7. 'Mulţumesc' means 'Thank you', and it is the first person singular form of the verb 'a mulṭumi' (to thank).
- 8. 'pentru ajutor' translates to 'for your help', where 'ajutor' (help) is a masculine noun in the indefinite form.

## 5. Intermediate (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

electricity	electricitate	e.lec.tri.kiˈta.te
circuit	circuit	ÎtĴir.kuit
fuse	siguranță	si.guˈran.t͡sə
power outage	pană de curent	'pa.nə de ku'rent
voltage	tensiune	ten.si'u.ne

current	curent	ku'rent
wiring	cablare	ka'bla.re
short circuit	scurtcircuit	skurt.tʃirˈkuit
overload	supraîncărcare	su.pra.in.kəˈr.ka.re
socket	priză	'pri.zə
transformer	transformator	trans.for.maˈtor
breaker	disjunctoare	dis.junc'to.a.re

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is dealing with an electrical issue in his home. The power goes out in one room, and he's troubleshooting the cause with John. They discuss potential problems with the wiring, fuse, and overloads."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

#### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Salut, John! Am o problemă cu curentul. O cameră nu are deloc curent. Crezi că este o întrerupere de curent?

Nu cred că este o întrerupere de curent, deoarece celelalte camere



au electricitate. Ai verificat siguranța?



Am verificat siguranța și am observat că s-a ars. O voi înlocui, dar cred că cablajul din perete ar putea fi problematic.

Dacă siguranța se arde din nou, atunci este clar că există o suprasarcină. Trebuie să inspectezi circuitele.





Cred că ar putea fi un scurtcircuit. Voi verifica firele și prizele din cameră mai atent.

Idee bună! Verifică dacă există vreo scurgere curentă sau vreo priză defectă. Dacă găsești ceva, va trebui să înlocuiești partea defectă.





Am găsit o priză defectă. O voi înlocui, dar mă întreb dacă există o problemă cu transformatorul. Verifică dacă există probleme cu tensiunea. Uneori, fluctuațiile de tensiune pot cauza probleme în sistemul electric.





Am verificat tensiunea și este stabilă. De asemenea, am înlocuit transformatorul și acum totul funcționează corect.

Groaznic! Dacă te confrunți cu alte probleme, nu ezita să mă întrebi.



Mastering Through Practice and Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

### **Speak Aloud Without the Book**

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



#### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

## Salut, John! Am o problemă cu curentul. O cameră nu are deloc curent. Crezi că este o întrerupere de curent?

Hi, John! I have a problem with the power. One room has no power at all. Do you think it's a power outage?

### sa.ly 3on! am o pro.ble.mə ku ku.ren.tul. o ka.me.rə nu a.re de.lok ku.rent. kreʒ kə es.te o ɨn.trə.ru.pe.re de ku.ren.t?

1. The greeting 'Salut' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian, commonly used among friends.

- 2. The phrase 'Am o problemă' translates to 'I have a problem'. 'Am' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a avea' (to have), and 'o problemă' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article (a) and 'problemă' is a feminine noun.
- 3. The phrase 'cu curentul' means 'with the power'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', and 'curentul' is the definite form of the noun 'curent' (power or current), where '-ul' is the definite article suffix indicating that it is a specific power.
- 4. The sentence 'O cameră nu are deloc curent' translates to 'One room has no power at all'. 'O cameră' means 'One room', where 'o' is the indefinite article and 'cameră' is a feminine noun. 'nu are' means 'has no', where 'nu' is the negation particle and 'are' is the third person singular present tense of 'a avea'. 'deloc' means 'at all', emphasizing the total absence of power.
- 5. The question 'Crezi că este o întrerupere de curent?' means 'Do you think it's a power outage?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular present tense of the verb 'a crede' (to think). 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'este' is the third person singular present tense of 'a fi' (to be). 'o întrerupere de curent' translates to 'a power outage', where 'o' is the indefinite article, 'întrerupere' is a feminine noun meaning 'outage', and 'de curent' means 'of power'.



Nu cred că este o întrerupere de curent, deoarece celelalte camere au electricitate. Ai verificat

#### siguranța?

I don't think it's a power outage, since the other rooms have electricity. Have you checked the fuse?

# nu kred kə este o intre rupe.re de ku rent, de.o re.ase tse.le lal.te ka.me.re au elek.tri.tsi tatse. aj ve.ri.fi kat si.gu ran.tsa?

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Nu cred că este o întrerupere de curent', where 'Nu' is a negation particle, 'cred' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a crede' (to believe), and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'. 'Este' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), and 'o întrerupere de curent' means 'a power outage', with 'o' being the indefinite article and 'întrerupere de curent' being a noun phrase.
- 2. 'deoarece' is a conjunction meaning 'since' or 'because', introducing a reason. 'celelelalte camere' means 'the other rooms', where 'celelelalte' is the plural form of 'celălalt' (the other) and 'camere' is the plural form of 'cameră' (room). 'au' is the third person plural present tense of 'a avea' (to have), and 'electricitate' means 'electricity'.
- 3. The second sentence 'Ai verificat siguranța?' is a question. 'Ai' is the second person singular present tense of 'a avea' (to have), used here as an auxiliary verb. 'verificat' is the past participle of 'a verifica' (to check). 'siguranța' is the definite form of 'siguranță' (fuse), indicating a specific fuse.



# Am verificat siguranța și am observat că s-a ars. O voi înlocui, dar cred că cablajul din perete ar putea fi problematic.

I checked the fuse and noticed it's burnt out. I will replace it, but I think the wiring in the wall might be problematic.

## am veri fikat sigu rantsa ∫i am ob servat kə sə ars. o voi inloku i dar kred kə ka blad₃ul din pe rete ar pu tea fi problema tik.

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am verificat', which is the perfect tense in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'verificat' is the past participle of the verb 'a verifica' (to check). This structure indicates a completed action.
- 2. 'siguranța' is the definite form of 'siguranță' (fuse), which is a feminine noun. In Romanian, definite articles are attached to the noun, hence 'siguranța' translates to 'the fuse'.
- 3. The phrase 'şi am observat' means 'and I noticed'. 'şi' is the conjunction 'and', 'am' is again the auxiliary verb in the first person singular, and 'observat' is the past participle of 'a observa' (to notice).
- 4. 'că s-a ars' translates to 'that it's burnt out'. 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 's-a' is a reflexive pronoun combined with the auxiliary verb 'a fi' (to be) in the third person singular, and 'ars' is the past participle of 'a arde' (to burn). This indicates a state resulting from a previous action.
- 5. 'O voi înlocui' means 'I will replace it'. 'O' is the pronoun for 'it' (referring to the fuse), 'voi' is the future tense auxiliary verb in the first person singular, and 'înlocui' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to replace'.

6. 'dar cred că cablajul din perete ar putea fi problematic' translates to 'but I think the wiring in the wall might be problematic'. 'dar' means 'but', 'cred' is the first person singular of 'a crede' (to think), 'că' is again 'that', 'cablajul' is the definite form of 'cablaj' (wiring), 'din perete' means 'in the wall', where 'din' is a preposition meaning 'in' or 'of', and 'perete' is a masculine noun in the definite form. 'ar putea fi' translates to 'might be', where 'ar putea' is the conditional form of 'a putea' (to be able to), and 'fi' is the infinitive of 'to be'. 'problematic' is an adjective meaning 'problematic'.



## Dacă siguranța se arde din nou, atunci este clar că există o suprasarcină. Trebuie să inspectezi circuitele.

If the fuse blows again, then it's clear that there's an overload. You need to inspect the circuits.

### 'daka sigu ran.tsa se 'arde din 'naw atʃum 'este klar kə εk sistə o suprasar tʃinə 'trebu.je sə inspe 'tsets tʃir ku.itsele

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Dacă', which means 'If'. This introduces a conditional clause, indicating a situation that may or may not happen.
- 2. The verb 'se arde' is in the present tense, reflexive form, meaning 'blows' or 'burns out'. The reflexive pronoun 'se' indicates that the subject (the fuse) is affected by the action of the verb.

- 3. The phrase 'din nou' translates to 'again', indicating repetition of the action.
- 4. The word 'atunci' means 'then', linking the conditional clause to the main clause.
- 5. The phrase 'este clar' translates to 'it is clear', where 'este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the present tense.
- 6. The word 'că' means 'that', introducing a noun clause that explains what is clear.
- 7. The phrase 'există o suprasarcină' translates to 'there is an overload', where 'există' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a exista' (to exist) in the present tense.
- 8. The word 'suprasarcină' is a noun meaning 'overload'.
- 9. The second sentence begins with 'Trebuie să', which means 'You need to'. 'Trebuie' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a trebui' (to need) in the present tense, and 'să' introduces the following verb in the subjunctive mood.
- 10. The verb 'inspectezi' is the second person singular form of 'a inspecta' (to inspect) in the present tense, indicating that the subject (you) is the one performing the action.
- 11. The noun 'circuitele' is the accusative plural form of 'circuit', meaning 'the circuits', indicating the object of the inspection.



TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Cred că ar putea fi un scurtcircuit. Voi verifica firele și prizele din cameră mai atent.

I think it might be a short circuit. I will check the wires and outlets in the room more carefully.

### kred kə ar putea fi un skurt∫i kirt. voj veri fika firele ∫i prizele din ka mera maj a tent.

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Cred că', which means 'I think that'. 'Cred' is the first person singular form of the verb 'a crede' (to think/believe), and 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that'.
- 2. 'Ar putea fi' translates to 'might be'. 'Ar putea' is the conditional form of the verb 'a putea' (to be able to), indicating possibility, and 'fi' is the infinitive form of 'to be'.
- 3. 'Un scurtcircuit' means 'a short circuit'. 'Un' is the indefinite article for masculine nouns, and 'scurtcircuit' is a compound noun formed from 'scurt' (short) and 'circuit' (circuit).
- 4. 'Voi verifica' translates to 'I will check'. 'Voi' is the first person singular future tense auxiliary for 'a vrea' (to want), indicating future action, and 'verifica' is the infinitive form of the verb 'to check'.
- 5. 'Firele şi prizele' means 'the wires and the outlets'. 'Firele' is the definite form of 'fire' (wire), and 'prizele' is the definite form of 'priză' (outlet). The conjunction 'şi' means 'and'.
- 6. 'Din cameră' translates to 'in the room'. 'Din' is a preposition meaning 'of/from', and 'cameră' is a noun meaning 'room'.
- 7. 'Mai atent' means 'more carefully'. 'Mai' is an adverb meaning 'more', and 'atent' is an adjective meaning 'careful'.



### Idee bună! Verifică dacă există vreo scurgere curentă sau vreo priză defectă. Dacă găsești ceva, va trebui să înlocuiești partea defectă.

Good idea! Check if there's any current leakage or any faulty socket. If you find something, you'll need to replace the faulty part.

### i'de.e 'buna ve'rifikə 'd͡ʒakə eksis'ta vreo 'skurd͡ʒere ku'rentə sau vreo 'prizə de'fektə 'd͡ʒakə gə'∫te∫t<sup>i</sup> t͡∫e'va va tre'bui sə ɨnloku'je∫t<sup>i</sup> 'partea de'fektə

- 1. The phrase 'Idee bună!' translates to 'Good idea!'. 'Idee' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'bună' is an adjective that agrees with 'idee' in gender and number (feminine singular).
- 2. 'Verifică' is the imperative form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), addressing someone informally (tu form).
- 3. 'dacă există vreo scurgere curentă sau vreo priză defectă' translates to 'if there's any current leakage or any faulty socket'. 'dacă' introduces a conditional clause. 'există' is the third person singular present indicative of 'a exista' (to exist). 'vreo' is an indefinite pronoun used here to mean 'any', and it agrees with the feminine nouns 'scurgere' and 'priză'. 'curentă' is an adjective modifying 'scurgere', and 'defectă' modifies 'priză'.
- 4. 'Dacă găsești ceva' means 'If you find something'. 'găsești' is the second person singular present indicative of 'a găsi' (to find). 'ceva' means 'something'.
- 5. 'va trebui să înlocuiești partea defectă' translates to 'you'll need to replace the faulty part'. 'va trebui' is the future tense of 'a trebui' (to have to), indicating necessity. 'să înlocuiești' is the subjunctive form of 'a înlocui' (to replace), used after expressions of necessity. 'partea

defectă' means 'the faulty part', where 'partea' is a feminine noun in the nominative case and 'defectă' is the adjective agreeing with it.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Am găsit o priză defectă. O voi înlocui, dar mă întreb dacă există o problemă cu transformatorul.

I found a faulty socket. I will replace it, but I'm wondering if there's an issue with the transformer.

## am gəs'tit o 'prizə de'fektə. o voj inloku'j, dar mə in'treb da'kə eg'zistə o pro'blemə ku transfor 'matorul.

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main parts: 'Am găsit o priză defectă' and 'O voi înlocui, dar mă întreb dacă există o problemă cu transformatorul.'
- 2. In the first part, 'Am găsit' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a găsi' (to find). 'Am' is the first person singular of the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have), used here to form the perfect tense, and 'găsit' is the past participle of 'a găsi'. 'O priză defectă' means 'a faulty socket', where 'priză' is a feminine noun in the nominative case, and 'defectă' is an adjective in the feminine singular form, agreeing with 'priză'.
- 3. In the second part, 'O voi înlocui' translates to 'I will replace it'. 'O' is a pronoun referring to 'priza' (the socket), 'voi' is the first person singular future tense of the verb 'a vrea' (to want), and 'înlocui' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to replace'.

- 4. The conjunction 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast with the previous statement. 'Mă întreb' translates to 'I wonder', where 'mă' is the reflexive pronoun for the first person singular, and 'întreb' is the first person singular present tense of the verb 'a întreba' (to ask).
- 5. 'Dacă există o problemă cu transformatorul' means 'if there's an issue with the transformer'. 'Dacă' is a conjunction meaning 'if', 'există' is the third person singular present tense of the verb 'a exista' (to exist), 'o problemă' is a feminine noun in the nominative case meaning 'an issue', and 'cu transformatorul' means 'with the transformer', where 'transformatorul' is a masculine noun in the definite form.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

### Verifică dacă există probleme cu tensiunea. Uneori, fluctuațiile de tensiune pot cauza probleme în sistemul electric.

Check if there are any issues with the voltage. Sometimes, voltage fluctuations can cause problems in the electrical system.

# ve.ri.fi ka də.kə eksis te pro ble.me ku ten.si u.ne. u.ne o.ri fluk.twa tsi.i.le de ten si.u.ne pot kau za pro ble.me in sis te.mul e lek.trik

- 1. The verb 'verifică' is the imperative form of 'a verifica' (to check), used here to give a command or instruction. It is in the second person singular.
- 2. The phrase 'dacă există probleme' translates to 'if there are any issues'. 'Dacă' means 'if', 'există' is the third person singular present

indicative form of 'a exista' (to exist), and 'probleme' is the plural form of 'problemă' (issue).

- 3. The phrase 'cu tensiunea' means 'with the voltage'. 'Cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', and 'tensiunea' is the definite form of 'tensiune' (voltage), indicating a specific voltage being referred to.
- 4. The second sentence 'Uneori, fluctuațiile de tensiune pot cauza probleme în sistemul electric.' translates to 'Sometimes, voltage fluctuations can cause problems in the electrical system.' 'Uneori' means 'sometimes', 'fluctuațiile de tensiune' is the plural form of 'fluctuație' (fluctuation) with 'de tensiune' indicating the type of fluctuation, 'pot cauza' is the third person plural present indicative form of 'a putea' (can) and 'a cauza' (to cause), and 'probleme în sistemul electric' means 'problems in the electrical system', where 'sistemul electric' is the definite form of 'sistem electric' (electrical system).



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am verificat tensiunea și este stabilă. De asemenea, am înlocuit transformatorul și acum totul funcționează corect.

I checked the voltage and it's stable. I also replaced the transformer, and now everything is working correctly.

am veriˈfitʃat tenˈsi̯una ʃi ˈeste staˈbilə. de a ˈsemenea am ɨnlokˈwit transforˈmatorul ʃi aˈkum toˈtul funkt͡si̯oˈneazə koˈrekt.

- 1. The sentence is composed of two main parts, each containing a subject and a verb. The first part 'Am verificat tensiunea și este stabilă' translates to 'I checked the voltage and it's stable.' Here, 'Am verificat' is the perfect tense of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), where 'am' is the auxiliary verb for the first person singular, and 'verificat' is the past participle. 'Tensiunea' is the noun in the accusative case, and 'este stabilă' uses the present tense of the verb 'a fi' (to be), with 'stabilă' being the feminine singular adjective agreeing with 'tensiunea'.
- 2. The second part 'De asemenea, am înlocuit transformatorul și acum totul funcționează corect' translates to 'I also replaced the transformer, and now everything is working correctly.' 'De asemenea' means 'also' and serves as a connector. 'Am înlocuit' follows the same structure as 'am verificat', where 'înlocuit' is the past participle of 'a înlocui' (to replace). 'Transformatorul' is the definite form of the noun in the accusative case. The phrase 'și acum totul funcționează corect' uses 'funcționează', the present tense of 'a funcționa' (to function), indicating an ongoing action, while 'corect' is an adverb modifying the verb.



### Groaznic! Dacă te confrunți cu alte probleme, nu ezita să mă întrebi.

Great! If you run into any other problems, don't hesitate to ask me. groaznik! də kə te kon frunts ku alte pro bleme nu e zita sə mə in trebi.

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Groaznic!', which is an exclamatory expression in Romanian, equivalent to 'Great!' in English. It conveys enthusiasm or encouragement.
- 2. The phrase 'Dacă te confrunți cu alte probleme' translates to 'If you run into any other problems'. Here, 'Dacă' means 'If', 'te confrunți' is the present tense second person singular form of the verb 'a se confrunta' (to confront or to face), and 'cu alte probleme' means 'with other problems'. 'Alte' is the plural form of 'alt', meaning 'other'.
- 3. The second part of the sentence, 'nu ezita să mă întrebi', translates to 'don't hesitate to ask me'. 'Nu' is the negation particle meaning 'not', 'ezita' is the infinitive form of the verb meaning 'to hesitate', 'să' is a conjunction that introduces the subjunctive mood, and 'mă întrebi' means 'you ask me'. 'Mă' is the accusative form of 'eu' (I), indicating that the speaker is the object of the action.
- 4. The overall structure of the sentence follows a conditional format, starting with 'Dacă' (if), which sets up a condition for the action that follows.

### 5. Advanced (Home & Living)

Before starting the conversation, it's essential to familiarize yourself with some key vocabulary and concepts that will help you engage more effectively. Understanding these pre-words will give you a solid foundation and allow you to follow the discussion with ease.



TAKEL ANGUAGES COM

Here are the pre-words relevant to the topic:

	TARELANGUAGES.COM	
electric system	sistem electric	si'stem e'lektrik
voltage fluctuation	fluctuație de tensiune	fluk'twa.tsi.e de ten'si.u.ne
circuit breaker	disjunctor	disjun'ktor
electrical panel	panou electric	pa'nou e'lektrik
fuse box	cutie de siguranțe	kuˈti.e de sigu ˈran.t͡se
power surge	vârf de putere	vɨrf de puˈte.re

grounding	împământare	ɨmpə.mɨnˈta.re
transformer	transformator	transfor'ma.tor
short circuit	scurtcircuit	skurt∫ir′kuit
electrical wiring	cablaj electric	ka'blaʒ e'lektrik
capacitor	capacitor	ka.paˈtsi.tor
circuit overload	supraîncărcare	su.pɨrɨn.kɨrˈka.re
power failure	defecțiune de putere	de.feˈk.t͡si.u.ne de puˈte.re
lightning strike	lovitură de fulger	lo.viˈtu.rə de ˈful.d͡ʒer

To understand the conversation very well, it's important to first grasp the context of the scenario. The conversation revolves around a specific topic where each person contributes based on their perspective and knowledge, allowing for a clear exchange of ideas.



Here is the conversation scenario related to the discussion.

" William is dealing with a complex electrical issue in his house. He consults with John, a professional, about electrical system malfunctions, including power surges, grounding issues, and dealing with circuit breakers and overloads."

Before diving into the conversation in this step, remember that the primary goal is to engage deeply with the content and practice the language in its raw form. This is your opportunity to test your understanding and practice your skills without additional guidance.

### **Engage Fully with the Conversation**

This step is about practicing the language as it appears naturally, without relying on explanations or pronunciation guides.

#### **Challenge Your Understanding**

If you can follow the conversation and grasp its meaning, congratulations—you are ready to practice further! If you find parts of the conversation unclear or difficult to understand, don't be discouraged. Simply move on to Step 4, where detailed explanations and pronunciation guides will help you.

#### **Practice Aloud**

After reading the conversation, don't just move on to the next topic. Take a moment to reflect and recreate the dialogue aloud. Use your own words to practice similar conversations, imagining yourself in real-life situations.

#### Test Yourself Without Looking at the Words

Challenge yourself to recall the dialogue and practice speaking without referencing the text. Ask yourself this important question: If I were to meet someone right now, could I confidently express myself?



### Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



Bună, John! Am avut o întrerupere de curent în toată casa și acum unele prize nu funcționează. Crezi că este o problemă cu panoul electric?

Este posibil. Dacă panoul electric a fost afectat de o supratensiune, un întrerupător de circuit ar fi putut să se declanșeze. Ai verificat cutia de siguranțe?





Da, am verificat și am găsit un întrerupător de circuit căzut. L-am resetat, dar încă nu am energie în unele zone ale casei.

Probabil este o problemă cu împământarea sau cu cablajul electric. Un scurtcircuit ar fi putut cauza o defecțiune în sistem.





Am verificat și firele par în regulă, dar mă întreb dacă există o defecțiune în transformatorul principal.

Este posibil, mai ales dacă a fost o lovitură de fulger. Verifică dacă există semne de daune la transformator.





Am găsit urme de arsuri pe transformator. Cred că ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc. Poate că și alte componente ale sistemului electric sunt afectate.

Dacă transformatorul este afectat, trebuie să înlocuiești toate componentele deteriorate. Asigură-te că folosești piese de schimb compatibile.





Am înlocuit transformatorul și am verificat toate piesele. Totul pare în regulă acum. Mulțumesc pentru ajutor, John!

Mă bucur că totul este bine! Dacă ai probleme cu alte componente, nu ezita să mă întrebi.



4

### **Mastering Through Practice and**

Conversation In this final step, we delve deeper into the intricacies of grammar and pronunciation, equipping you with detailed explanations and tools to confidently translate and speak.

#### **Detailed Grammar Explanations**

Each grammar point is broken down into manageable pieces, ensuring you understand the rules and patterns behind the language.

#### **Pronunciation with IPA**

To make pronunciation easier, each sentence is provided with its International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) transcription.

#### **Practice Conversations**

Once you have reviewed the grammar and pronunciation, it's time to practice. Begin with the provided dialogues, repeating them out loud. Pay close attention to your pronunciation and intonation.

#### Speak Aloud Without the Book

The most critical part of this step is speaking aloud without referencing the book. Imagine real-life

scenarios and make conversations with yourself. For example, pretend you're introducing yourself, ordering food, or asking for directions. Say the sentences aloud, and if you stumble, revisit the material to reinforce your understanding.

Speaking to yourself may feel strange initially, but it is one of the most effective ways to internalize the language. It helps build confidence and prepares you to express yourself fluently when interacting with others.

#### **Imagine Real Conversations**

Visualize yourself in a situation where you might need to use the language. Ask yourself: If I encountered someone right now, could I express myself properly? This self-reflection pushes you to focus on areas where you might need more practice, enhancing your ability to communicate effectively.



Let's begin and take a look at the conversation:



# Bună, John! Am avut o întrerupere de curent în toată casa și acum unele prize nu funcționează. Crezi că este o problemă cu panoul electric?

Hi, John! We had a power failure throughout the house and now some outlets aren't working. Do you think there's a problem with the electrical panel?

### bu nə dʒɔn am a vut o intrəru pere de ku rent in to atə kasa ji a kum u nele prize nu funktsi.o neazə krez kə este o pro blemə ku pa noul e lektrik

- 1. The greeting 'Bună' is an informal way to say 'Hi' in Romanian. It is commonly used among friends.
- 2. The phrase 'Am avut o întrerupere de curent' translates to 'We had a power failure'. Here, 'Am avut' is the first person plural perfect tense of the verb 'a avea' (to have), indicating a completed action in the past.
- 3. 'o întrerupere de curent' means 'a power failure'. 'întrerupere' is a feminine noun meaning 'interruption', and 'de curent' specifies the type of interruption, meaning 'of power'.
- 4. The phrase 'în toată casa' translates to 'throughout the house'. 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in', 'toată' is the feminine singular form of 'tot', meaning 'all', and 'casa' is the feminine noun for 'house'.
- 5. 'şi acum' means 'and now'. 'şi' is the conjunction 'and', while 'acum' means 'now'.

6. 'unele prize nu funcționează' translates to 'some outlets aren't working'. 'unele' is the plural form of 'un' (a/an), meaning 'some', 'prize' is the plural noun for 'outlets', and 'nu funcționează' means 'are not working', where 'nu' negates the verb 'funcționează' (to work).

7. 'Crezi că este o problemă cu panoul electric?' translates to 'Do you think there's a problem with the electrical panel?'. 'Crezi' is the second person singular present tense of 'a crede' (to think), 'că' is a conjunction meaning 'that', 'este' is the third person singular present tense of 'a fi' (to be), 'o problemă' means 'a problem', and 'cu panoul electric' means 'with the electrical panel', where 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', 'panoul' is the definite article form of 'panou' (panel), and 'electric' is an adjective describing the panel.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

Este posibil. Dacă panoul electric a fost afectat de o supratensiune, un întrerupător de circuit ar fi putut să se declanșeze. Ai verificat cutia de siguranțe?

It's possible. If the electrical panel was affected by a power surge, a circuit breaker may have tripped. Have you checked the fuse box? 'este pos'ibil. da'kə pa'noul elek'trik a fost afek'tat de o supraten siune, un intrəru pətsir de sir'kut ar fi pu'tut sə se deklan 'seze. aj veri fikat ku tsia de sigu antse?

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Este posibil', which translates to 'It is possible'. 'Este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the present tense, and 'posibil' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with the subject, which is implied as 'this situation'.
- 2. The second part, 'Dacă panoul electric a fost afectat de o supratensiune', translates to 'If the electrical panel was affected by a power surge'. Here, 'Dacă' means 'if', introducing a conditional clause. 'Panoul electric' is the subject (the electrical panel), 'a fost' is the past tense form of 'a fi' (to be), and 'afectat' is the past participle of 'a afecta' (to affect). 'De o supratensiune' means 'by a power surge', where 'de' is a preposition and 'o supratensiune' is a noun phrase in the accusative case.
- 3. The phrase 'un întrerupător de circuit ar fi putut să se declanșeze' translates to 'a circuit breaker may have tripped'. 'Un întrerupător de circuit' is the subject (a circuit breaker), 'ar fi putut' is a conditional perfect construction indicating possibility, and 'să se declanșeze' is an infinitive phrase meaning 'to trip'.
- 4. Finally, 'Ai verificat cutia de siguranțe?' translates to 'Have you checked the fuse box?'. 'Ai' is the second person singular form of 'a avea' (to have) in the present tense, 'verificat' is the past participle of 'a verifica' (to check), and 'cutia de siguranțe' is the direct object (the fuse box), where 'cutia' is a feminine noun in the nominative case and 'de siguranțe' is a prepositional phrase indicating what kind of box it is.



### Da, am verificat și am găsit un întrerupător de circuit căzut. L-am resetat, dar încă nu am energie în unele zone ale casei.

Yes, I checked and found a tripped circuit breaker. I reset it, but I still don't have power in some areas of the house.

# da am veri fikat ∫i am gə sit un ɨntrəru pətsor de t∫ir kut kəzut lam reze tat dar ɨn kə nu am e 'nerd͡ʒie ɨn 'unele 'zone ale 'kasej

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Da', which means 'Yes'. This is a simple affirmative response.
- 2. The phrase 'am verificat' uses the present perfect tense, formed with the auxiliary verb 'a avea' (to have) in the first person singular 'am' and the past participle 'verificat' (checked). This tense indicates a completed action with relevance to the present.
- 3. 'şi' means 'and', connecting two clauses.
- 4. 'am găsit' follows the same structure as 'am verificat', indicating another completed action in the present perfect tense, with 'găsit' being the past participle of 'a găsi' (to find).
- 5. 'un întrerupător de circuit căzut' translates to 'a tripped circuit breaker'. Here, 'un' is the indefinite article (a), 'întrerupător de circuit' means 'circuit breaker', and 'căzut' is the past participle meaning 'tripped' or 'fallen'.
- 6. 'L-am resetat' means 'I reset it'. 'L-' is a pronoun referring back to 'întrerupător' (the circuit breaker), 'am resetat' is again in the present perfect tense.
- 7. 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast.
- 8. 'încă nu am energie' translates to 'I still don't have power'. 'încă' means 'still', 'nu' is the negation (not), 'am' is the auxiliary verb, and

'energie' means 'power'.

9. 'în unele zone ale casei' means 'in some areas of the house'. 'în' is a preposition (in), 'unele' is the plural form of 'some', 'zone' is the plural form of 'zone', and 'ale casei' means 'of the house', where 'ale' is the genitive plural form of the definite article 'the'.



# Probabil este o problemă cu împământarea sau cu cablajul electric. Un scurtcircuit ar fi putut cauza o defecțiune în sistem.

It's probably an issue with the grounding or the electrical wiring. A short circuit may have caused a malfunction in the system.

## proba bil este o pro bleme ku împem tarea sau ku ka blajul elek trik. un skurt sirkit ar fi pu tut kau za o defe ktsiune in sis tem.

- 1. The phrase 'Probabil este o problemă' translates to 'It's probably an issue'. 'Probabil' is an adverb meaning 'probably', and it modifies the verb 'este' (is). 'O problemă' is a noun phrase where 'o' is the indefinite article (a/an) and 'problemă' is the noun (issue).
- 2. 'cu împământarea sau cu cablajul electric' means 'with the grounding or the electrical wiring'. 'cu' is a preposition meaning 'with', followed by 'împământarea' (the grounding) and 'cablajul electric' (the electrical wiring). Both nouns are definite, indicated by the definite articles 'a' and 'ul' respectively.

- 3. 'Un scurtcircuit ar fi putut cauza o defecțiune în sistem' translates to 'A short circuit may have caused a malfunction in the system'. 'Un scurtcircuit' is an indefinite noun phrase (a short circuit), where 'un' is the indefinite article. 'ar fi putut' is a conditional perfect construction meaning 'may have', where 'ar' indicates the conditional mood and 'fi putut' is the perfect form of 'to be able'.
- 4. 'cauza o defecțiune' means 'cause a malfunction'. 'o defecțiune' is another indefinite noun phrase (a malfunction). Finally, 'în sistem' means 'in the system', where 'în' is a preposition meaning 'in', followed by 'sistem', which is a noun.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am verificat și firele par în regulă, dar mă întreb dacă există o defecțiune în transformatorul principal.

I checked, and the wires seem fine, but I wonder if there's a malfunction in the main transformer.

### am veriˈfit∫at ∫i ˈfirele par ɨn reˈgulə dar mə ɨn ˈtreb da ˈka eg ˈzistə o defe ˈkt͡sjune ɨn transfor matorul printsi ˈpal

- 1. The sentence begins with 'Am verificat', which is the perfect tense in Romanian. 'Am' is the auxiliary verb (to have) in the first person singular, and 'verificat' is the past participle of the verb 'a verifica' (to check). This construction indicates a completed action.
- 2. 'şi' means 'and', connecting two clauses.

- 3. 'firele' is the definite plural form of 'fir' (wire), indicating that we are talking about specific wires. The definite article is attached to the noun, which is a common feature in Romanian.
- 4. 'par' is the present tense of the verb 'a părea' (to seem), used here to express an opinion about the state of the wires.
- 5. 'în regulă' translates to 'fine' or 'in order', functioning as an adverbial phrase describing the state of the wires.
- 6. 'dar' means 'but', introducing a contrast to the previous statement.
- 7. 'mă întreb' translates to 'I wonder', where 'mă' is a reflexive pronoun indicating that the action of questioning is directed towards the speaker.
- 8. 'dacă' means 'if', introducing a conditional clause.
- 9. 'există' is the present tense of the verb 'a exista' (to exist), used here to indicate the presence of something.
- 10. 'o defecțiune' means 'a malfunction', where 'defecțiune' is a noun in the singular form, and 'o' is the indefinite article.
- 11. 'în transformatorul principal' translates to 'in the main transformer', where 'transformatorul' is the definite form of 'transformator' (transformer), and 'principal' is an adjective describing the transformer.



Este posibil, mai ales dacă a fost o lovitură de fulger. Verifică dacă există semne de daune la transformator.

It's possible, especially if there was a lightning strike. Check if there are any signs of damage to the transformer.

### 'este pos'ibil, maj 'ales da'kə a fost o lo'viturə de ful'dʒer. ve'rifikə da'kə eks't∫e semne de 'daune la transformator.

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Este posibil', which translates to 'It is possible'. 'Este' is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be) in the present tense, and 'posibil' is an adjective that agrees in gender and number with the subject, which is implied to be a general situation.
- 2. 'mai ales' means 'especially' and is used to emphasize the following clause. It is an adverbial phrase that modifies the entire statement.
- 3. 'dacă a fost o lovitură de fulger' translates to 'if there was a lightning strike'. 'dacă' is a conjunction meaning 'if'. 'a fost' is the past tense form of 'a fi', indicating that the action occurred in the past. 'o lovitură de fulger' means 'a lightning strike', where 'lovitură' is a feminine noun in the singular form, and 'de fulger' is a prepositional phrase indicating the type of strike.
- 4. 'Verifică' is the imperative form of the verb 'a verifica' (to check), addressing someone directly. The imperative form is used for giving commands or requests.
- 5. 'dacă există semne de daune la transformator' translates to 'if there are any signs of damage to the transformer'. 'dacă' is again used as a conjunction. 'există' is the third person plural form of the verb 'a exista' (to exist) in the present tense. 'semne de daune' means 'signs of damage', where 'semne' is a plural noun and 'daune' is also a plural noun in the genitive case, indicating what kind of signs. 'la transformator' means 'to the transformer', where 'la' is a preposition

indicating location or direction, and 'transformator' is a masculine noun.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am găsit urme de arsuri pe transformator. Cred că ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc. Poate că și alte componente ale sistemului electric sunt afectate.

I found burn marks on the transformer. I think I should replace it.

Maybe other components of the electrical system are affected too.

am gəs 'tit 'urme de ar 'sur' pe transfor mator. kred kə ar tre 'buj sə-I inloku jesk. po 'ate kə ʃi 'alte kompo nente ale siste mul elektrik sunt afek 'tate.

- 1. Am găsit: 'Am' este forma la persoana întâi singular a verbului 'a avea' la timpul perfect compus, folosit pentru a indica o acțiune completă în trecut. 'găsit' este participiul verbului 'a găsi'.
- 2. urme de arsuri: 'urme' este un substantiv la plural, iar 'de arsuri' este o construcție prepozițională care descrie tipul de urme, unde 'arsuri' este la plural, indicând mai multe astfel de semne.
- 3. pe transformator: 'pe' este o prepoziție care introduce complementul direct, iar 'transformator' este un substantiv la singular, indicând obiectul pe care s-au găsit urmele.
- 4. Cred că: 'Cred' este la persoana întâi singular a verbului 'a crede', iar 'că' este o conjuncție care introduce o propoziție subordonată.
- 5. ar trebui să-l înlocuiesc: 'ar trebui' este o expresie modală care sugerează o obligație sau o recomandare, iar 'să-l înlocuiesc' este o

structură care include un pronume obiectiv 'l' (referindu-se la transformator) și verbul 'a înlocui' la persoana întâi singular.

- 6. Poate că: 'Poate' este un adverb care exprimă posibilitatea, iar 'că' este din nou o conjuncție care introduce o propoziție subordonată.
- 7. și alte componente ale sistemului electric sunt afectate: 'și' este o conjuncție care leagă idei, 'alte componente' este o expresie care indică pluralul, 'ale sistemului electric' este o construcție prepozițională care arată apartenența, iar 'sunt afectate' este o formă pasivă a verbului 'a afecta' la prezent, indicând starea actuală a componentelor.



# Dacă transformatorul este afectat, trebuie să înlocuiești toate componentele deteriorate. Asigură-te că folosești piese de schimb compatibile.

If the transformer is affected, you need to replace all the damaged components. Make sure to use compatible replacement parts.

'daka transfor' matorul 'este afe' ktat, 'trebje sə inloku' jeʃt¹ 'toate kompo' nentele deteri 'orate.

asigu'rə-te kə fo 'loʃeʃ 'pjese de 'ʃkimb kompa 'tibile.

1. Dacă - This is a conjunction meaning 'if'. It introduces a conditional clause.

- 2. transformatorul This is the definite article form of 'transformator' (transformer), indicating that it refers to a specific transformer.
- 3. este This is the third person singular form of the verb 'a fi' (to be), used here to indicate the state of the transformer.
- 4. afectat This is the past participle of the verb 'a afecta' (to affect), used as an adjective to describe the state of the transformer.
- 5. trebuie This is a modal verb meaning 'must' or 'need to', indicating necessity.
- 6. să This is a particle used before the verb in the subjunctive mood, which is required after modal verbs.
- 7. înlocuiești This is the second person singular present tense form of the verb 'a înlocui' (to replace). It indicates the action that the subject (you) must perform.
- 8. toate This is a determiner meaning 'all', used to indicate the totality of the components.
- 9. componentele This is the definite article form of 'componente' (components), indicating that it refers to specific components.
- 10. deteriorate This is the past participle of the verb 'a deteriora' (to damage), used as an adjective to describe the components.
- 11. Asigură-te This is the imperative form of the verb 'a asigura' (to ensure), addressing the listener directly.
- 12. că This is a conjunction meaning 'that', introducing a subordinate clause.
- 13. folosești This is the second person singular present tense form of the verb 'a folosi' (to use), indicating the action that the subject (you) must perform.
- 14. piese This is the plural form of 'piesă' (part), referring to multiple parts.

- 15. de schimb This phrase means 'replacement', indicating the purpose of the parts.
- 16. compatibile This is the plural form of the adjective 'compatibil' (compatible), describing the parts.



#### TAKELANGUAGES.COM

# Am înlocuit transformatorul și am verificat toate piesele. Totul pare în regulă acum. Mulțumesc pentru ajutor, John!

I replaced the transformer and checked all the parts. Everything seems fine now. Thanks for your help, John!

# am inloku'it transfor matorul ∫i am veri fikat 'toate 'pjesele. 'totul 'pare in re'gule a'kum. mul 'tsumesk pen'tru aʒu'tor, ʒon!

- 1. The sentence starts with 'Am înlocuit', which is the first person singular of the verb 'a înlocui' (to replace) in the perfect tense. The auxiliary verb 'am' indicates the perfect aspect.
- 2. The phrase 'transformatorul' is the definite form of 'transformator' (transformer), showing that it is a specific transformer that has been replaced.
- 3. 'și' is a conjunction meaning 'and', connecting two actions.
- 4. 'am verificat' follows the same structure as 'am înlocuit', using the auxiliary verb 'am' with the verb 'a verifica' (to check) in the perfect tense.

- 5. 'toate piesele' translates to 'all the parts', where 'toate' is the plural form of 'tot' (all), and 'piesele' is the definite plural form of 'piesă' (part).
- 6. 'Totul pare în regulă acum' translates to 'Everything seems fine now'. 'Totul' means 'everything', 'pare' is the third person singular of 'a părea' (to seem), and 'în regulă' means 'fine' or 'in order'. 'Acum' means 'now'.
- 7. 'Mulţumesc pentru ajutor, John!' translates to 'Thanks for your help, John!'. 'Mulţumesc' is the first person singular of 'a mulţumi' (to thank), 'pentru' means 'for', and 'ajutor' means 'help'. 'John' is a proper noun, the name of the person being addressed.



### Mă bucur că totul este bine! Dacă ai probleme cu alte componente, nu ezita să mă întrebi.

I'm glad everything is fine! If you have issues with other components, don't hesitate to ask me.

### mə bukur kə 'totul 'este 'bine! 'dəkə aj pro bleme ku 'alte kompo nente, nu e zita sə mə in trebi.

1. Mă bucur că totul este bine! - 'Mă bucur' este o expresie care înseamnă 'I am glad'. 'Mă' este un pronume reflexiv la prima persoană, iar 'bucur' este verbul la indicativ prezent, prima persoană singular. 'Că' este o conjuncție care introduce o propoziție subordonată, iar 'totul' este un pronume indefinit care se referă la 'everything'. 'Este' este verbul 'a fi' la indicativ prezent, a treia persoană singular, iar 'bine' este un adverb care descrie starea.

- 2. Dacă ai probleme cu alte componente, 'Dacă' este o conjuncție care introduce o propoziție condițională. 'Ai' este verbul 'a avea' la indicativ prezent, a doua persoană singular. 'Probleme' este un substantiv la plural, iar 'cu' este o prepoziție care leagă substantivul de complementul său. 'Alte' este un adjectiv pronominal de întărire la plural, care determină substantivul 'componente', care este, de asemenea, la plural.
- 3. nu ezita să mă întrebi. 'Nu' este un adverb de negație. 'Ezita' este un verb la infinitiv, iar 'să' este o particulă care introduce o propoziție subordonată. 'Mă' este un pronume reflexiv la prima persoană, iar 'întrebi' este verbul 'a întreba' la indicativ prezent, a doua persoană singular.

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book

To access the full content, please buy the book:

CLICK HERE to Buy the Book